



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 :  C12N 7/01, 15/54, 9/12, C12Q 1/70, C12N 5/10, 15/85, A61K 35/76, A61P 35/00 // A61K 31/7088, 48/00		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/46355  (43) International Publication Date: 10 August 2000 (10.08.00)
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/03104</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 4 February 2000 (04.02.00)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data: 09/244,438 4 February 1999 (04.02.99) US</p> <p>(71) Applicant (<i>for all designated States except US</i>): GERON CORPORATION [-/US]; 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (<i>for US only</i>): MORIN, Gregg, B. [US/US]; - (US). LICHTSTEINER, Serge [CH/US]; - (US). VASSEROT, Alain [CH/US]; - (US). ADAMS, Robert [US/US]; - (US). CARDOZA, Lisa, M. [US/US]; - (US). LEBKOWSKI, Jane, S. [US/US]; - (US).</p> <p>(74) Agent: SCHIFF, J., Michael; Geron Corporation, 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).</p>		<p>(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TI, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p><b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i></p>	
<p>(54) Title: TELOMERASE REVERSE TRANSCRIPTASE TRANSCRIPTIONAL REGULATORY SEQUENCES</p> <p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>Telomerase reverse transcriptase is part of the telomerase complex responsible for maintaining telomere length and increasing the replicative capacity of progenitor cells. Telomerase activity is turned off in mature differentiated cells, but is turned back on again in hyperplastic diseases, including many cancers. This disclosure provides regulatory elements that promote transcription in cells that express telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT). Oncolytic viruses are described, in which a toxin or a genetic element essential for viral replication is placed under control of the TERT promoter. As a result, the virus replicates preferentially in cells expressing TERT, and selectively lyse cancer cells. The viral constructs of this invention hold considerable promise for the treatment of previously intractable malignancies.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
DY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

**TELOMERASE REVERSE TRANSCRIPTASE  
TRANSCRIPTIONAL REGULATORY SEQUENCES**

5

PRIORITY CLAIM

This application claims the priority basis of U.S. Patent Application 09/244,438. For purposes of prosecution in the U.S., the priority application is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

10

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention is related generally to the fields of genetic regulatory elements that control protein transcription in eukaryotic cells, and recombinant viral constructs useful for the treatment of disease, including cancer. More specifically, the invention describes promoters based on regulatory elements for telomerase reverse transcriptase, transcriptional control sequences, and the use of these features in the design of oncolytic viruses.

15

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

20

It has long been recognized that complete replication of the ends of eukaryotic chromosomes requires specialized cell components (Watson (1972) Nature New Biol. 239:197; Olovnikov (1973) J. Theor. Biol. 41:181). Replication of a linear DNA strand by conventional DNA polymerases requires an RNA primer, and can proceed only 5' to 3'. When the RNA primer bound at the extreme 5' ends of eukaryotic chromosomal DNA strands is removed, a gap is introduced, leading to a progressive shortening of daughter strands with each round of replication. This shortening of telomeres, the protein-DNA structures physically located on the ends of chromosomes, is thought to account for the phenomenon of cellular senescence or aging of normal human somatic cells in vitro and in vivo (Goldstein (1990) Science 249:1129; Martin (1979) Lab. Invest. 23:86; Goldstein (1969) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 64:155; Schneider (1976) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 73:3584; Harley (1990) Nature 345:458-460; Hastie (1990) Nature 346:866-868; Counter (1992) EMBO J. 11:1921-1929; Bodnar (1998) Science 279:349-52).

25

The length and integrity of telomeres is thus related to entry of a cell into a senescent stage. Moreover, the ability of a cell to maintain (or increase) telomere length may allow a cell to escape senescence.

30

The maintenance of telomeres is a function of a specific DNA polymerase known as telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT). Telomerase is a ribonucleoprotein (RNP) that uses a portion of its RNA moiety as a template for telomere repeat DNA synthesis (Morin (1997) Eur. J. Cancer 33:750). Consistent with the relationship of telomeres and TERT to the proliferative capacity of a cell, telomerase activity can be detected in highly replicative cell types such as stem cells. It is also active in an extraordinarily diverse set of tumor tissues, but is active in normal somatic cell cultures or normal tissues adjacent to a tumor (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,629,154; 5,489,508; 5,648,215; and 5,639,613; Morin (1989) Cell 59:521; Shay (1997) Eur. J. Cancer 33:787; Kim (1994) Science 266:2011). Moreover, a correlation between the level of telomerase activity in a tumor and the likely clinical outcome of the patient has been reported (U.S. Patent No. 5,639,613; Langford (1997) Hum. Pathol. 28:416).

Telomerase activity has also been detected in human germ cells, proliferating stem or progenitor cells, and activated lymphocytes. In somatic stem or progenitor cells, and in activated lymphocytes, telomerase

activity is typically either very low or only transiently expressed (Chiu (1996) Stem Cells 14:239; Bodnar (1996) Exp. Cell Res. 228:58; Taylor (1996) J. Invest. Dermatol. 106:759).

The preceding summary is intended to introduce the field of the present invention to the reader. The cited references in this application are not to be construed as admitted prior art.

5

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This disclosure explains that telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT) is an ideal target for treating human diseases relating to cellular proliferation and senescence, such as cancer. The cis-acting transcriptional control elements of the this invention enable identification of trans-acting transcription control factors. The discovery and characterization of a promoter specific for TERT expressing cells has provided an opportunity to develop important new disease therapies.

An embodiment of the invention is an isolated, synthetic, or recombinant polynucleotide comprising a promoter sequence. A desirable feature of the promoter is that it preferentially promotes transcription of the genetic element in cells expressing TERT, such as cancer cells and other cells that can undergo extensive replication, such as stem cells. In some cases, the promoter sequence comprises about 15, 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 500, 1000, 2500 or 13,000 bases in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2, or a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes to such a portion of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2 under stringent conditions. Prototype promoter polynucleotides are human telomerase reverse transcriptase (hTERT) promoter or a mouse telomerase reverse transcriptase (mTERT) promoter, and variants thereof with the desired cell specificity, such as may be determined according to the reporter assays provided in this invention. In some cases, the promoter is distinct from SEQ. ID NO:6 of WO98/14593 (hTERT), or SEQ. ID NO:5 of WO99/27113 (mTERT), by virtue of sequence variation or increased length in the promoter region. Any feature of upstream or intron sequence that affects the rate of transcription in a particular cell can affect performance of the promoter.

A number of exemplary recombinant plasmids are provided that have the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT. One example (pGRN175 or pH TERT175) is a promoter from position -117 to position -36, numbered from the translation initiation site (base 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1 — i.e., bases 13428-13509 of SEQ. ID NO:1. Another example (pGRN176 or pH TERT176) is a promoter from position -239 to position -36, numbered from the translation initiation site (base 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1 — i.e., bases 13306-13509 of SEQ. ID NO:1. Other examples include pGRN316, a promoter from position -239 to +1 (bases 13306-13545 of SEQ. ID NO:1) and pGRN 350, a promoter from position -117 to +1 (bases 13428-13545 of SEQ. ID NO:1). Thus, preferential promotion in cells expressing TERT can be attained with a minimal promoter that is no longer than about 82 bases in length.

Transcriptional regulatory sequences have been discovered within the promoters of this invention, which provide methods for regulating transcription. In another embodiment of the invention, transcription of an encoding region under control of a promoter is regulated by modulating a transcriptional regulatory element within the promoter. The transcriptional regulatory element is modulated by a factor that binds the regulatory sequence, exemplified by SP1, SRY, HNF-3 $\beta$ , HNF-5, TFIID-MBP, E2F c-Myb, and particularly c-Myc, which (as shown in Example 8) can in some circumstances be modulated using a ligand for the estrogen receptor. Since c-Myc binds to a regulatory sequence known as an E box, another embodiment of the invention is a method for expressing a polynucleotide in a cell, comprising transducing the cell with a vector in which the polynucleotide is operably linked to an hTERT promoter comprising an E box, and then treating the cell to increase binding of a transcriptional regulatory factor such as c-Myc to the E box. The invention also provides a method for identifying such transcriptional regulatory sequences and trans-acting factors.

Another embodiment of this invention is a promoter that preferentially promotes transcription in TERT expressing cells, operably linked to an encoding sequence — for example, an encoding region for TERT, or an encoding region that is heterologous to the promoter, operably linked by way of genetic recombination. The encoded protein can be of any nature. In one example, the encoded protein can be a toxin, or a protein like Herpes virus thymidine kinase that renders a cell more susceptible to toxic effects of a drug. Other suitable toxins are given later in the disclosure. In another example, the encoded protein can be a reporter gene detectable by a signal such as fluorescence, phosphorescence, or enzymatic activity.

An embodiment of this invention of particular interest is an oncolytic virus having a genome in which a promoter is operably linked to a genetic element essential for replication of the virus. This includes genes involved in any stage of the replicative cycle, including replication of the genome, assembly of intact viral particles, and any other critical step. The promoter preferentially promotes transcription of the genetic element in cells expressing TERT, thereby promoting replication of the virus. Replication of the virus in a cancer cell leads to lysis of the cancer cell. In general, oncolytic viruses are useful for treatment of any disease associated with expression of TERT in cells at the disease site.

Replication-conditional viruses of this invention include but are not limited to adenovirus of any subtype, wherein the adenovirus E1a region is placed under control of a promoter of this invention. Since a wide variety of cancer cells and some other types of hyperplasias overexpress TERT, oncolytic adenovirus replicates in affected cells, leading to their eradication. It is readily appreciated that other aspects of this invention can be incorporated into oncolytic viruses — such as an encoding region for a toxin or other protein that would compromise viability of the cancer cell. The viruses are selected by using candidate oncoviruses to infect a cell or a plurality of cells expressing TERT and not expressing TERT, and then choosing candidates on the basis of whether they preferentially kill the cells expressing TERT.

Other embodiments of the invention are polynucleotide sequence fragments obtained upstream from the hTERT encoding region, variants, homologs, and hybridizing polynucleotides. These products are of interest in part for cis-acting regulatory functions of transcription, including not only promotor activity, but also repressor activity, the binding of trans-acting regulatory factors, and other functions described in the disclosure. Further embodiments of this invention include cells and organisms introduced with the polynucleotides, vectors, and viruses of this invention; methods of treating medical conditions associated with elevated TERT expression, and pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of such conditions.

A further understanding of the nature and advantages of the invention will be appreciated from the disclosure that follows.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is a restriction map of lambda phage clone λGφ5, used for obtaining the sequence about 15 kbases upstream from the translation initiation site. This region includes the hTERT promoter.

Figure 2 is a map showing features of an hTERT promoter-reporter plasmid. Reporter plasmids have been used to demonstrate that the promoter specifically promotes transcription in cells expressing TERT, including cancer cells.

Figure 3 is a sequence alignment, comparing regions of the hTERT promoter (SEQ. ID NO:1) with that of mTERT (SEQ. ID NO:2). Regions of homology were used to identify regulatory elements. Figure 3(A) shows the position of conserved cis-acting transcriptional regulatory motifs, including the E-box (the Myc/Max binding site, indicated by shading) and the SP1 sites (underlined). The lower panel illustrates the proximal sequences of the 2.5 kb hTERT and E-box reporter constructs, including the region deleted in the E-box

reporter construct, as described in Example 8. Figure 3(B) shows the identification of other regulatory elements. The numbering shown is calculated from the translation initiation site.

Figure 4 is a half tone reproduction of cell lines photographed 7 days after infection with oncolytic virus. Top row: uninfected cells (negative control). Middle row: cells infected with oncolytic adenovirus, in which replication gene E1a is operably linked to the hTERT promoter. Bottom row: cells infected with adenovirus in which E1a is operably linked to the CMV promoter (positive control).

The cells tested were as follows: Figure 4(A): BJ (foreskin fibroblast); IMR-90 (lung fibroblast); WI-38 (lung fibroblast); cells of non-malignant origin. Figure 4(B): A549 (lung carcinoma) AsPC-1 and BxPC-3: (adenocarcinoma, pancreas). Figure 4(C): DAOY (medulloblastoma); HeLa (cervical carcinoma); HT1080 (fibrosarcoma). The results show that the hTERT-regulated oncolytic virus specifically lyses cancer cells, in preference to cell lines that don't express telomerase reverse transcriptase at a substantial level. This is in contrast to oncolytic virus regulated by a constitutive promoter like CMV promoter, which lyses cells non-specifically.

Figure 5 is a series of maps showing construction of oncolytic adenovirus, made conditionally replicative by placing the E1a replication under control of an hTERT promoter. The first construct comprises the Inverted Terminal Repeat (ITR) from the adenovirus (Ad2); followed by the hTERT medium-length promoter (pGRN176) operably linked to the adenovirus E1a region; followed by the rest of the adenovirus deleted for the E3 region ( $\Delta$ E3). This construct was used in the virus infection experiments shown in Figure 4. The second conditionally replicative adenovirus construct shown in the Figure comprises an additional sequence in between the hTERT promoter and the E1a region. The HI sequence is an artificial intron engineered from adenovirus and immunoglobulin intron splice sequences. The third adenovirus construct is similar, except that the E1a region used is longer at the 5' end by 51 nucleotides.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

25

The invention provides novel isolated polynucleotides comprising cis-acting transcriptional control sequences of telomerase reverse transcriptase genes. The polynucleotides of the invention include those based on or derived from genomic sequences of untranscribed, transcribed and intron regions of TERT genes, including the human and mouse homolog. Cis-acting TERT transcriptional control sequences include those that regulate and modulate timing and rates of transcription of the TERT gene. The TERT promoter sequences of the invention include cis-acting elements such as promoters, enhancers, repressors, and polynucleotide sequences that can bind factors that influence transcription.

#### Isolating and characterizing human TERT promoter sequences

35 As described in Example 1, the hTERT promoter (SEQ ID NO:1) was obtained by sequencing an insert from a lambda phage isolated from a human genomic library. This lambda clone is designated  $\lambda$ G $\phi$ 5 and has been deposited at the ATCC, under Accession No. 98505. Lambda G $\phi$ 5 contains a 15.3 kilobase pair (kbp) insert including approximately 13,500 bases upstream from the hTERT coding sequence. These hTERT promoter sequences were further subcloned into plasmids. A Not1 fragment (SEQ ID NO:1) from  $\lambda$ G $\phi$ 5 40 containing the hTERT promoter sequences was subcloned in opposite orientations into the Not1 site of pUC derived plasmids (designated pGRN142 and pGRN143, respectively), and pGRN142 was sequenced.

In SEQ ID NO:1, the hTERT genomic insert begins at residue 44 and ends at residue 15375. The start of the cDNA from which it was derived begins at residue 13490. The hTERT ATG translation initiation codon starts at residue 13545. Untranscribed hTERT promoter sequences lie downstream of residue 44 and

upstream of the encoding region, and may also reside in the first Intron. In immortal cells, a reporter gene driven by a sequence upstream of the TERT coding sequence drove expression as efficiently as the positive control (containing an SV40 early promoter and enhancer). Certain TERT promoter sequences of the invention also include intron sequences.

5

Identification of cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences in the human and mouse TERT promoter

To identify cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences in human TERT and mouse TERT sequences 5' to their respective TERT coding sequence, the human and mouse promoter sequences were analyzed for sequence identity. Alignment of the first 300 bases upstream of the human and mouse coding sequences indicated a number of conserved regions, and putative cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences were identified (Figure 3(A)).

In particular, located at residues -34 to -29 upstream of the human TERT translation start site (ATG, A at 13545 of SEQ ID NO: 1) and at residues -32 to -27 upstream of the mouse TERT translation start site (ATG) are highly conserved motifs. They correspond to a cis-acting motif known to interact with c-Myc, the so-called "E-box" or "Myc/Max binding site." Specifically, they are highly conserved with respect to the core nucleotides that comprise the E-box, nucleotides flanking the E-box and position of the E-box relative to the translation start site. A second E-box was identified at residues -242 to -237 upstream of the human TERT translation start site. This second E-box was not conserved in the mouse promoter. These observations support the finding that the conserved Myc binding site, by interacting with c-Myc as a trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factor, plays a major role in TERT promoter regulation and telomerase expression.

Sequence alignment identified additional conserved cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements in the TERT gene promoter. For example, two SP1 binding sites, located at residue -168 to -159 and residue -133 to -121 relative to the TERT translation start site were identified, which are highly conserved between the mouse and human TERT promoters. Binding sites (cis-acting sequences) for a number of other transcription factors, including the sex determining region Y gene product (SRY), hepatic nuclear factors 3- $\beta$  and 5, TFIID-MBP, E2F and c-Myb were also found within this region of both the mouse and human promoters.

Further analysis of the human and mouse TERT promoter sequences indicated other regions of sequence conservation. In particular, a region with a high degree of sequence identity between human and mouse promoter was found between residue -1106 and residue -1602 upstream of the human TERT translation start site and residue -916 and residue -1340 upstream of the mouse TERT translation start site (Figure 3(B)). Thus, the invention provides cis-acting sequences specific for the modulation of TERT transcription. In a preferred embodiment, the methods of the invention use these human and mouse TERT-specific transcriptional regulatory motifs to identify and isolate TERT-specific, and other, trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors.

The invention also provides the reagents and methods for screening and isolating trans-acting TERT transcriptional regulatory factors. Alternative embodiments include novel in vitro and cell-based in vivo assay systems to screen for TERT promoter binding agents (trans-acting TERT transcriptional regulatory factors) using the nucleic acids of the invention.

40 c-Myc is a potent activator of TERT gene transcription

Use of recombinant constructs comprising TERT promoter sequences of the invention has, for the first time, demonstrated that c-Myc acts as a potent activator of telomerase activity by direct interaction with cis-acting regulatory sequences in the TERT promoter. c-Myc acts through the rapid up-regulation of hTERT gene expression (Example 8). Significantly, the studies demonstrate that transcriptional activation of the hTERT

promoter by c-Myc can be abrogated by deletion or mutation of a single cis-acting regulatory sequence, the "Myc/Max binding site," within the hTERT promoter. Furthermore, the ability of an inducible c-Myc to enhance expression of hTERT is resistant to inhibition of protein synthesis.

5    TERT promoter used to drive heterologous gene sequences

The invention also provides constructs in which the TERT promoter sequences of the invention are operably linked to a heterologous gene (in a preferred embodiment, a structural gene). In this way the heterologous gene is transcribed in the same cells at the same time the natural TERT transcript would be expressed. Thus, when the construct is expressed in a transformed cell or transgenic (non-human) animal, the 10 heterologous gene (and protein, if the gene is a coding sequence) is expressed in the same temporal pattern over the same cell range as the wild type, TERT promoter-driven TERT gene.

These constructs are useful for TERT promoter-based assays, for example, to identify biological modulators of TERT and telomerase activity. In alternative embodiments, the heterologous coding sequence operably linked to a TERT promoter of the invention is a marker gene (e.g., alkaline phosphatase, SEAP; β-galactosidase), a modified TERT structural gene or a TERT antisense, a therapeutic gene (e.g., a cytotoxic gene such as thymidine kinase).

In a further embodiment, cytopathic viruses are provided, in particular human cytopathic viruses, such as modified adenovirus or Herpes virus. Viruses, such as adenovirus or Herpes virus require essential virally encoded genes to proliferate and lyse specific cells. If any one of these essential viral genes were modified 20 such that expression of the essential element would be driven by the TERT promoter, proliferation of the virus, and its cytopathic effects, would be restricted to telomerase-expressing cells, in particular tumor cells.

Definitions

The following terms are defined infra to provide additional guidance to one of skill in the practice of the 25 invention.

The term "amplifying" as used herein incorporates its common usage and refers to the use of any suitable amplification methodology for generating or detecting recombinant or naturally expressed nucleic acid. For example, the invention provides methods and reagents (including specific oligonucleotide PCR primer pairs) for amplifying naturally expressed or recombinant nucleic acids of the invention in vivo or in vitro. An 30 indication that two polynucleotides are "substantially identical" can be obtained by amplifying one of the polynucleotides with a pair of oligonucleotide primers or pool of degenerate primers (e.g., fragments of an TERT promoter sequence) and then using the product as a probe under stringent hybridization conditions to isolate the second sequence (e.g., the TERT promoter sequence) from a genomic library or to identify the second sequence in a Northern or Southern blot.

As used herein, the term "TERT promoter" includes any TERT genomic sequences capable of driving 35 transcription in telomerase activity positive cells. Thus, TERT promoters of the invention include without limitation cis-acting transcriptional control elements and regulatory sequences that are involved in regulating or modulating the timing and/or rate of transcription of a TERT gene. For example, the TERT promoter of the invention comprises cis-acting transcriptional control elements, including enhancers, promoters, transcription 40 terminators, origins of replication, chromosomal integration sequences, 5' and 3' untranslated regions, exons and introns, which are involved in transcriptional regulation. These cis-acting sequences typically interact with proteins or other biomolecules to carry out (turn on/off, regulate, modulate, etc.) transcription.

One of skill in the art will appreciate that the hTERT and mTERT promoter sequences provided herein are exemplary only, and that they may be used as a basis to produce numerous versions of TERT promoters,

i.e., promoters that are capable of driving transcription in telomerase activity positive cells. For example, while it is shown herein that a sequence comprising 2447 nucleotides of the disclosed hTERT promoter can drive expression in this manner (pGRN350), one of skill in the art will appreciate that such activity may be obtained using longer or shorter promoter sequences. Furthermore, one of skill in the art will appreciate that promoter sequences that vary from those sequences provided herein by, for example, nucleotide additions, deletions or substitutions may also be used to obtain expression in telomerase activity positive cells. Such variants will share a specified minimum level of structural (sequence) similarity to the disclosed TERT promoter sequences, which similarity may be defined in terms of either sequence identity to the disclosed TERT promoter sequences, or the ability to hybridize to the disclosed sequences at specified levels of hybridization stringency.

5 For example, variant TERT promoters include promoters that hybridize to the TERT promoters disclosed herein (at 37°C in a buffer of 40% formamide, 1 M NaCl, and 1% SDS, followed by a wash in 1X SSC at 45°C), and which are capable of driving transcription in telomerase activity positive cells. Other variant TERT promoters include promoters that share at least about 80%, 90%, 95%, 98% or 100% sequence identity with the disclosed TERT promoters. Sequence identity is calculated by first aligning the polynucleotide being examined 10 with the reference counterpart, and then counting the number of residues shared between the sequences being compared as a percentage of the region under examination. No penalty is imposed for the presence of insertions or deletions, but insertions or deletions are permitted only where clearly required to readjust the alignment. The percentage is given in terms of residues in the sequence being examined that are identical to 15 residues in the comparison or reference sequence.

20 The determination that a promoter is capable of driving transcription in telomerase activity positive cells can be routinely performed as described in Examples 2 and 5. Briefly, the promoter to be tested is operably linked to a coding region that encodes a detectable protein such as alkaline phosphatase or green fluorescent protein. This construct is then introduced into telomerase activity positive (TAP) and telomerase activity negative (TAN) cells. Detection of the detectable protein in the TAP cells but not in the TAN cells, or of 25 an elevated level of the detectable protein in the TAP compared to the TAN cells (preferably at least a three-fold difference) indicates that the promoter is a TERT promoter.

A promoter is said to "preferentially promote transcription" in a cell having a particular phenotype if the 30 level of transcription is at least about 3-fold higher in cells of that phenotype than cells that lack the phenotype. Promoters of this invention preferentially promote transcription in cells expressing TERT, including diseased cells where the disease is associated with overexpression of TERT, such as cancer. There is preferential transcription if the relative increase in cells expressing the stated phenotype is at least about 3-fold, 10-fold, 30-fold or 100-fold higher compared with cells that don't have the phenotype, in order of increasing preference. Promoters that show lower levels of specificity in an assay where just two types of cells are compared may be 35 tested using a larger panel. One skilled in the art will know that TERT positive cells include various types of cancer cells, various types of progenitor cells and stem cells, and under certain conditions, B and T lymphocytes. Suitable negative controls include primary cultures and established cell lines of mature differentiated cells of most tissue types.

In alternative embodiments, the TERT promoter sequence comprises TERT sequences upstream of the translation start site (ATG), for example, in one embodiment, the hTERT promoter comprises residues 44 to 40 13545 of SEQ ID NO:1. Other embodiments include sequences starting within about one to 5 nucleotides of a translation start codon (for example in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2) and ending at about 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 500, 1000, 2500 or 13500 nucleotides upstream of the translation start codon. Such embodiments can optionally include other regulatory sequences, such as, exon and/or intron sequences. Another embodiment includes TERT intron sequences with regulatory activity, as described in Example 2. hTERT promoters of the

invention also include sequences substantially identical (as defined herein) to an exemplary hTERT promoter sequence of the invention, having the sequence set forth by SEQ ID NO:1. Similarly, mTERT promoters of the invention also include sequences substantially identical to an exemplary mTERT promoter sequence of the invention, having the sequence set forth by SEQ ID NO:2.

5       The term "heterologous" when used with reference to portions of a nucleic acid, indicates that the nucleic acid comprises two or more subsequences which are not found in the same relationship to each other in nature. For instance, the nucleic acid is typically recombinantly produced, having two or more sequences from unrelated genes arranged in a manner not found in nature; such as a promoter sequence of the invention operably linked to a polypeptide coding sequence that, when operably linked, does not reform the naturally 10 occurring TERT gene. For example, the invention provides recombinant constructs (expression cassettes, vectors, viruses, and the like) comprising various combinations of promoters of the invention, or subsequences thereof, and heterologous coding sequences.

15      As used herein, "isolated," when referring to a molecule or composition, such as an hTERT promoter sequence, means that the molecule or composition is separated from at least one other compound, such as a protein, DNA, RNA, or other contaminants with which it is associated *in vivo* or in its naturally occurring state. Thus, a nucleic acid sequence is considered isolated when it has been isolated from any other component with 20 which it is naturally associated. An isolated composition can, however, also be substantially pure. An isolated composition can be in a homogeneous state. It can be in a dry or an aqueous solution. Purity and homogeneity can be determined by analytical chemistry techniques such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE), agarose gel electrophoresis or high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC).

25      As used herein, the terms "nucleic acid" and "polynucleotide" are used interchangeably, and include oligonucleotides. They also refer to synthetic and/or non-naturally occurring nucleic acids (including nucleic acid analogues or modified backbone residues or linkages). The terms also refer to deoxyribonucleotide or ribonucleotide oligonucleotides in either single- or double-stranded form. The terms encompass nucleic acids containing known analogues of natural nucleotides. The term also encompasses nucleic acid-like structures with synthetic backbones. DNA backbone analogues provided by the invention include phosphodiester, phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methyl-phosphonate, phosphoramidate, alkyl phosphotriester, sulfamate, 3'-thioacetal, methylene (methylimino), 3'-N-carbamate, morpholino carbamate, and peptide nucleic acids (PNAs); see Oligonucleotides and Analogues, a Practical Approach, edited by F. Eckstein, IRL Press at 30 Oxford University Press (1991); Antisense Strategies, Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, Volume 600, Eds. Baserga and Denhardt (NYAS 1992); Milligan (1993) J. Med. Chem. 36:1923-1937; Antisense Research and Applications (1993, CRC Press). PNAs contain non-ionic backbones, such as N-(2-aminoethyl) glycine units. Phosphorothioate linkages are described in WO 97/03211; WO 96/39154; Mata (1997) Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 144:189-197. Other synthetic backbones encompassed by the term include methyl-phosphonate linkages or alternating methylphosphonate and phosphodiester linkages (Strauss-Soukup (1997) Biochemistry 36:8692-8698), and benzyl-phosphonate linkages (Samstag (1996) Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev 6:153-156).

35      As used herein, the term "operably linked" refers to a functional relationship between two or more nucleic acid segments. Typically, it refers to the functional relationship of a transcriptional regulatory sequence to a transcribed sequence. For example, a TERT promoter sequence of the invention, including any combination of *cis*-acting transcriptional control elements, is operably linked to a coding sequence if it stimulates or modulates the transcription of the coding sequence in an appropriate host cell or other expression system. Generally, promoter transcriptional regulatory sequences that are operably linked to a transcribed sequence are physically contiguous to the transcribed sequence, i.e., they are *cis*-acting. However, some 40

transcriptional regulatory sequences, such as enhancers, need not be physically contiguous or located in close proximity to the coding sequences whose transcription they enhance.

As used herein, "recombinant" refers to a polynucleotide synthesized or otherwise manipulated in vitro, to methods of using recombinant polynucleotides to produce gene products in cells or other biological systems, or to a polypeptide ("recombinant protein") encoded by a recombinant polynucleotide. "Recombinant means" also encompass the ligation of nucleic acids having coding or promoter sequences from different sources into an expression cassette or vector for expression of a fusion protein; or, inducible, constitutive expression of a protein (for example, a TERT promoter of the invention operably linked to a heterologous nucleotide, such as a polypeptide coding sequence).

As used herein, the "sequence" of a gene (unless specifically stated otherwise) or nucleic acid refers to the order of nucleotides in the polynucleotide, including either or both strands of a double-stranded DNA molecule — the sequence of both the coding strand and its complement, or of a single-stranded nucleic acid molecule. For example, in alternative embodiments, the promoter of the invention comprises untranscribed, untranslated, and intron TERT sequences, as set forth in the exemplary SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2.

As used herein, the term "transcribable sequence" refers to any sequence which, when operably linked to a cis-acting transcriptional control element, such as the TERT promoters of the invention, and when placed in the appropriate conditions, is capable of being transcribed to generate RNA.

The terms "identical" or percent "identity," in the context of two or more nucleic acids or polypeptide sequences, refer to two or more sequences or subsequences that are the same or have a specified percentage of nucleotides (or amino acid residues) that are the same, when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window, as measured using one of the following sequence comparison algorithms or by manual alignment and visual inspection. This definition also refers to the complement of a sequence. For example, in alternative embodiments, nucleic acids within the scope of the invention include those with a nucleotide sequence identity that is at least about 60%, at least about 75-80%, about 90%, and about 95% of the exemplary TERT promoter sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 (including residues 44 to 13544 of SEQ ID NO:1) or SEQ ID NO:2, and the intron TERT sequences capable of driving a reporter gene in telomerase positive cells. Two sequences with these levels of identity are "substantially identical." Thus, if a sequence has the requisite sequence identity to a TERT promoter sequence or subsequence of the invention, it also is a TERT promoter sequence within the scope of the invention. Preferably, the percent identity exists over a region of the sequence that is at least about 25 nucleotides in length, more preferably over a region that is at least about 50-100 nucleotides in length.

For sequence comparison, typically one sequence acts as a reference sequence, to which test sequences are compared. When using a sequence comparison algorithm, test and reference sequences are entered into a computer, subsequence coordinates are designated, if necessary, and sequence algorithm program parameters are designated. Default program parameters can be used, or alternative parameters can be designated. The sequence comparison algorithm then calculates the percent sequence identity for the test sequence(s) relative to the reference sequence, based on the designated or default program parameters. A "comparison window", as used herein, includes reference to a segment of any one of the number of contiguous positions selected from the group consisting of from 25 to 600, usually about 50 to about 200, more usually about 100 to about 150 in which a sequence may be compared to a reference sequence of the same number of contiguous positions after the two sequences are optimally aligned. Alignment of sequences can be conducted by the local homology algorithm of Smith & Waterman, Adv. Appl. Math. 2:482 (1981), by the homology alignment algorithm of Needleman & Wunsch, J. Mol. Biol. 48:443 (1970), by the search for similarity method of Pearson & Lipman, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444 (1988), by computerized implementations of these

algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Dr., Madison, WI), or by manual alignment and visual inspection.

One example of a useful algorithm is PILEUP. PILEUP creates a multiple sequence alignment from a group of related sequences using progressive, pair-wise alignments to show relationship and percent sequence identity. It also plots a tree or dendrogram, showing the clustering relationships used to create the alignment. PILEUP uses a simplification of the progressive alignment method of Feng & Doolittle, *J. Mol. Evol.* 35:351-360 (1987). The method used is similar to the method described by Higgins & Sharp, *CABIOS* 5:151-153 (1989). The program can align up to 300 sequences, each of a maximum length of 5,000 nucleotides or amino acids. The multiple alignment procedure begins with the pair-wise alignment of the two most similar sequences, producing a cluster of two aligned sequences. This cluster is then aligned to the next most related sequence or cluster of aligned sequences. Two clusters of sequences are aligned by a simple extension of the pair-wise alignment of two individual sequences. The final alignment is achieved by a series of progressive, pair-wise alignments. The program is run by designating specific sequences and their amino acid or nucleotide coordinates for regions of sequence comparison and by designating the program parameters. Using PILEUP, a reference sequence is compared to another sequence to determine the percent sequence identity relationship (whether the second sequence is substantially identical and within the scope of the invention) using the following parameters: default gap weight (3.00), default gap length weight (0.10), and weighted end gaps. PILEUP can be obtained from the GCG sequence analysis software package (Devereaux (1984) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 12:387-395).

Another example of algorithm that is suitable for determining percent sequence identity is the BLAST algorithm, which is described in Altschul (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410. Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>). This algorithm involves first identifying high scoring sequence pairs (HSPs) by identifying short words of length W in the query sequence, which either match or satisfy some positive-valued threshold score T when aligned with a word of the same length in a database sequence. T is referred to as the neighborhood word score threshold (Altschul (1990) *supra*). These initial neighborhood word hits act as seeds for initiating searches to find longer HSPs containing them. The word hits are then extended in both directions along each sequence for as far as the cumulative alignment score can be increased. Cumulative scores are calculated using, for nucleotide sequences, the parameters M (reward score for a pair of matching residues; always > 0) and N (penalty score for mismatching residues, always < 0). For amino acid sequences, a scoring matrix is used to calculate the cumulative score. Extension of the word hits in each direction are halted when: the cumulative alignment score falls off by the quantity X from its maximum achieved value; the cumulative score goes to zero or below, due to the accumulation of one or more negative-scoring residue alignments; or the end of either sequence is reached. The BLAST algorithm parameters W, T, and X determine the sensitivity and speed of the alignment. In one embodiment, to determine if a nucleic acid sequence is within the scope of the invention, the BLASTN program (for nucleotide sequences) is used incorporating as defaults a word-length (W) of 11, an expectation (E) of 10, M=5, N=4, and a comparison of both strands. For amino acid sequences, the BLASTP program uses as default parameters a word-length (W) of 3, an expectation (E) of 10, and the BLOSUM62 scoring matrix (Henikoff (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:10915).

The BLAST algorithm also performs a statistical analysis of the similarity between two sequences (Karlin (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:5873-5787). One measure of similarity provided by the BLAST algorithm is the smallest sum probability (P(N)), which provides an indication of the probability by which a match between two nucleotide or amino acid sequences would occur by chance. For example, a nucleic acid is considered similar to a reference sequence if the smallest sum probability in a comparison of the test nucleic

acid to the reference nucleic acid is less than about 0.1, more preferably less than about 0.01, and most preferably less than about 0.001.

The phrase "selectively (or specifically) hybridizes to" refers to the binding, duplexing, or hybridizing of a molecule to a particular nucleotide sequence under stringent hybridization conditions when that sequence is present in a complex mixture (such as total cellular or library DNA or RNA), wherein the particular nucleotide sequence is detected at least twice background, preferably 10 times background. In one embodiment, a nucleic acid can be determined to be within the scope of the invention according to its ability to hybridize under stringent conditions to another nucleic acid (such as the exemplary sequences described herein).

The phrase "stringent hybridization conditions" refers to conditions under which a probe will primarily hybridize to its target subsequence, typically in a complex mixture of nucleic acid, but to no other sequences. Stringent conditions are sequence-dependent and will be different in different circumstances, depending on the length of the probe. Longer sequences hybridize specifically at higher temperatures. An extensive guide to the hybridization of nucleic acids is found in Tijssen, Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology-Hybridization with Nucleic Probes, "Overview of principles of hybridization and the strategy of nucleic acid assays" (1993). Generally, stringent conditions are selected to be about 5-10°C lower than the thermal melting point ( $T_m$ ) for the specific sequence at a defined ionic strength and pH. The  $T_m$  is the temperature (under defined ionic strength, pH, and nucleic concentration) at which 50% of the probes complementary to the target hybridize to the target sequence at equilibrium (as the target sequences are present in excess, at  $T_m$ , 50% of the probes are occupied at equilibrium). Stringent conditions will be those in which the salt concentration is less than about 1.0 M sodium ion, typically about 0.01 to 1.0 M sodium ion concentration (or other salts) at pH 7.0 to 8.3 and the temperature is at least about 30°C for short probes (~10 to about 50 nucleotides) and at least about 60°C for long probes (greater than about 50 nucleotides). Stringent conditions may also be achieved with the addition of destabilizing agents such as formamide. For selective or specific hybridization, a positive signal (identification of a nucleic acid of the invention) is about 5-10 times background hybridization. "Stringent" hybridization conditions that are used to identify substantially identical nucleic acids within the scope of the invention include hybridization in a buffer comprising 50% formamide, 5x SSC, and 1% SDS at 42°C, or hybridization in a buffer comprising 5x SSC and 1% SDS at 65°C, both with a wash of 0.2x SSC and 0.1% SDS at 65°C, for long probes. For short probes, stringent hybridization conditions include hybridization in a buffer comprising 50% formamide, 5xSSC and 1% SDS at room temperature or hybridization in a buffer comprising 5 x SSC and 1% SDS at 37°C - 42°C, both with a wash of 0.2 x SSC and 0.1% SDS at 37°C - 42°C. However, as is apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art, hybridization conditions can be modified depending on sequence composition. Moderately stringent hybridization conditions include a hybridization in a buffer of 40% formamide, 1 M NaCl, and 1% SDS at 37°C, and a wash in 1X SSC at 45°C. A positive hybridization is at least twice background. Those of ordinary skill will readily recognize that alternative hybridization and wash conditions can be utilized to provide conditions of similar stringency.

#### General Techniques

The TERT promoter sequences of the invention and nucleic acids used to practice this invention, whether RNA, cDNA, genomic DNA, or hybrids thereof, may be isolated from a variety of sources, genetically engineered, amplified, and/or expressed recombinantly. Any recombinant expression system can be used, including, bacterial, yeast, insect or mammalian systems. Alternatively, these nucleic acids can be chemically synthesized *in vitro*. Techniques for the manipulation of nucleic acids, such as subcloning into expression vectors, labeling probes, sequencing, and hybridization are well described in the scientific and patent literature. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (2nd Ed.), Vols. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, (1989)

("Sambrook"); Current Protocols In Molecular Biology, Ausubel, Ed. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York (1997) ("Ausubel"); Laboratory Techniques In Biochemistry And Molecular Biology: Hybridization With Nucleic Acid Probes, Part I. Theory and Nucleic Acid Preparation, Tijssen, ed. Elsevier, N.Y. (1993). Nucleic acids can be analyzed and quantified by any of a number of techniques, including NMR, spectrophotometry, radiography, 5 electrophoresis, capillary electrophoresis, high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC), thin layer chromatography (TLC), and hyperdiffusion chromatography, fluid or gel precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion (single or double), immunoelectrophoresis, radioimmunoassays (RIAs), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), immuno-fluorescent assays, Southern analysis, Northern analysis, dot-blot analysis, gel electrophoresis, RT-PCR, quantitative PCR, other nucleic acid or target or signal amplification methods, 10 radiolabeling, scintillation counting, and affinity chromatography.

Preparing hTERT promoter sequences

Certain embodiments of the invention are TERT promoters comprising genomic sequences<sup>5'</sup> (upstream) of an hTERT or mTERT transcriptional start site, and intron sequences. TERT promoters contain 15 cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements involved in TERT message expression. It will be apparent that, in addition to the nucleic acid sequences provided in hTERT SEQ ID NO:1 or mTERT SEQ ID NO:2, additional TERT promoter sequences can be readily obtained using routine molecular biological techniques. For example, additional hTERT genomic (and promoter) sequence can be obtained by screening a human genomic 20 library using an hTERT nucleic acid probe having a sequence or subsequence as set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 (a nucleic acid sequence is within the scope of the invention if it hybridizes under stringent conditions to an hTERT promoter sequence of the invention). Additional hTERT or mTERT genomic sequence can be readily identified by "chromosome walking" techniques, as described by Hauser (1998) Plant J 16:117-125; Min (1998) Biotechniques 24:398-400. Other useful methods for further characterization of TERT promoter sequences include those general methods described by Pang (1997) Biotechniques 22:1046-1048; Gobinda (1993) PCR 25 Meth. Applic. 2:318; Triglia (1988) Nucleic Acids Res. 16:8186; Lagerstrom (1991) PCR Methods Applic. 1:111; Parker (1991) Nucleic Acids Res. 19:3055.

In some embodiments, the promoter sequence comprises at least about 15, 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 500, 1000, 2500 or 13,000 bases in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2. Included is a nucleic acid molecule comprising a TERT promoter, including but not limited to hTERT or mTERT, optionally linked to a heterologous 30 sequence. The promoter may comprise about 100 to about 200, 200 to about 400, 400 to about 900, or 900 to about 2500, or 2500 to about 5000 nucleotides upstream of a translational start site. In other embodiments, the promoter comprises a sequence that hybridizes with SEQ. ID NO:1 or 2. Exemplary are promoter sequences that preferentially promote transcription in cells expressing telomerase reverse transcriptase. Such sequences can be readily identified using the assays provided elsewhere in this disclosure and in the Examples, in which 35 candidate promoter sequences are operably linked to the encoding region for a reporter protein, and then transfected into cells with known TERT activity to determine the specificity.

The invention provides oligonucleotide primers that can amplify all or any specific region within the TERT promoter sequence of the invention, including specific promoter and enhancer subsequences. The nucleic acids of the invention can also be generated or measured quantitatively using amplification techniques. 40 Using the TERT promoter sequences of the invention (as in the exemplary hTERT SEQ ID NO:1 or mTERT SEQ ID NO:2), the skilled artisan can select and design suitable oligonucleotide amplification primers. Amplification methods include polymerase chain reaction (PCR Protocols, A Guide To Methods And Applications, ed. Innis, Academic Press, N.Y. (1990) and PCR Strategies (1995), ed. Innis, Academic Press, Inc., N.Y., ligase chain reaction (LCR) (Wu (1989) Genomics 4:560; Landegren (1988) Science 241:1077;

Barringer (1990) Gene 89:117); transcription amplification (Kwoh (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 86:1173); and, self-sustained sequence replication (Guatelli (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:1874); Q β-replicase amplification (Smith (1997) J. Clin. Microbiol. 35:1477-1491, automated Q-β replicase amplification assay; Burg (1996) Mol. Cell. Probes 10:257-271) and other RNA polymerase mediated techniques (NASBA, Cangene, 5 Mississauga, Ontario); Berger (1987) Methods Enzymol. 152:307-316, Sambrook, Ausubel, Mullis (1987) U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195, and 4,683,202; Arnheim (1990) C&EN 36-47; Lomell J. Clin. Chem., 35:1826 (1989); Van Brunt (1990) Biotechnology, 8:291-294; Wu (1989) Gene 4:560; Sooknanan (1995) Biotechnology 13:563-10 564. Once amplified, TERT genomic DNA, TERT promoter sequences, and the like, can be cloned, if desired, into any of a variety of vectors using routine molecular biological methods; methods for cloning in vitro amplified nucleic acids are described in Wallace, U.S. Pat. No. 5,426,039.

The invention includes TERT promoter sequences that have been modified in a site-specific manner to alter, add to, or delete some or all of the promoter's functions. For example, specific base pairs can be modified to alter, increase or decrease the binding affinity to trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors, thus modifying the relative level of transcriptional activation or repression. Modifications can also change secondary 15 structures of specific subsequences, such as those associated with many cis-acting transcriptional elements. Site-specific mutations can be introduced into nucleic acids by a variety of conventional techniques, well described in the scientific and patent literature. Illustrative examples include site-directed mutagenesis by overlap extension polymerase chain reaction (OE-PCR), as in Urban (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:2227-2228; Ke (1997) Nucleic Acids Res 25:3371-3372, and Chattopadhyay (1997) Biotechniques 22:1054-1056, 20 describing PCR-based site-directed mutagenesis "megaprimer" method; Bohnsack (1997) Mol. Biotechnol. 7:181-188; Alenberg (1997) Biotechniques 22:624-626, describing site-directed mutagenesis using a PCR-based staggered re-annealing method without restriction enzymes; Nicolas (1997) Biotechniques 22:430-434, site-directed mutagenesis using long primer-unique site elimination and exonuclease III. Modified TERT promoter sequences of the invention can be further produced by chemical modification methods. Belousov 25 (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3440-3444; Frenkel (1995) Free Radic. Biol. Med. 19:373-380; Blommers (1994) Biochemistry 33:7886-7896.

The invention also provides antisense oligonucleotides capable of binding TERT promoter regions which, at least in part, modulate TERT transcription and telomerase activity. For example, antisense oligonucleotides that form triplexes with promoter regions inhibit the activity of that promoter. Joseph (1997) 30 Nucleic Acids Res. 25:2182-2188; Alunni-Fabbroni (1996) Biochemistry 35:16361-16369; Olivas (1996) Nucleic Acids Res 24:1758-1764. Alternatively, antisense oligonucleotides that hybridize to the promoter sequence can be used to inhibit promoter activity.

For example, antisense polynucleotides of the invention can comprise an antisense sequence of at 35 least 7 to 10 to about 20 or more nucleotides that specifically hybridize to a sequence complementary to the TERT promoter sequences of the invention. Alternatively, the antisense polynucleotide of the invention can be from about 10 to about 50 nucleotides in length or from about 14 to about 35 nucleotides in length. In other embodiments, they are less than about 100 nucleotides or less than about 200 nucleotides. In general, the antisense polynucleotide should be long enough to form a stable duplex (or triplex) but, if desired, short enough, depending on the mode of delivery, to be administered *in vivo*. The minimum length of a 40 polynucleotide required for specific hybridization to a target sequence depends on several factors, such as G/C content, positioning of mismatched bases (if any), degree of uniqueness of the sequence as compared to the population of target polynucleotides, and chemical nature of the nucleotides used in the antisense reagent (methylphosphonate backbone, peptide nucleic acid, phosphorothioate), among other factors. Methods relating to antisense polynucleotides, are also described in Antisense RNA And DNA, (1988), D.A. Melton, Ed., Cold

Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY); Dagle (1991) Nucleic Acids Research 19:1805; Kim (1998) J. Controlled Release 53:175-182; for antisense therapy. Uhlmann (1990) Chem. Reviews 90:543-584; Poston (1998) J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg. 116:386-396 (ex vivo gene therapy); Haller (1998) Kidney Int. 53:1550-1558; Nguyen (1998) Cancer Res 58:5673-7.

5

Identifying TERT promoter subsequences bound by transcriptional regulatory factors

The invention provides means to identify and isolate trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors that are involved in modulating the activity of the TERT promoter. Identification of cis-acting motifs by sequence identity comparison can be a useful initial means to identify promoter sequences bound by trans-acting factors.

- 10 The hTERT promoter contains the motif known to bind to c-Myc (the "E-box" or "Myc/Max binding site"). Two SP1 binding sites are located starting at residue -168 and starting at residue -134. Other identified motifs include the sex determining region Y gene product (SRY), hepatic nuclear factor 3-beta (HNF-3 $\beta$ ) and hepatic nuclear factor 5 (HNF-5), TFIID-MBP, E2F and c-Myb cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements. To identify these motifs, a variety of comparison algorithms can be used. Karas (1996) Comput. Appl. Biosci. 12:441-6; 15 Frech (1997) Pac Symp Biocomput. 7:151-62; Brzma (1998) Genome Res 8:1202-1215; Tsunoda (1998) Pac Symp Biocomput. 1998:252-63.

In addition to sequence identity analysis, TERT cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements can be identified by functional assays, including promoter activity assays, DNase assays, binding assays (mobility shift assays), and oligonucleotide affinity column chromatography. After positive or tentative identification of a cis-acting binding site in a TERT promoter, these sequences are used to isolate the trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factor(s). In a preferred embodiment, the trans-acting factors are isolated using sequence-specific oligonucleotide affinity chromatography, the oligonucleotides comprising TERT sequences of the invention.

Another embodiment for identifying transcriptional regulatory motifs involves modifying putative cis-acting regulatory subsequences and assessing the change, if any, of the resultant TERT promoter to modulate transcription. The modification can be one or more residue deletions, residue substitutions, and chemical alterations of nucleotides. The (modified) promoter can be operably linked to TERT, a reporter gene, or any other transcribable sequence.. The relative increase or decrease the modification has on transcriptional rates can be determined by measuring the ability of the unaltered TERT promoter to transcriptionally activate the reporter coding sequence under the same conditions as used to test the modified promoter. An increase or 30 decrease in the ability of the modified TERT promoter to induce transcription as compared to the unmodified promoter construct identifies a cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequence that is involved in the modulation of TERT promoter activity.

The reporter gene can encode a fluorescent or phosphorescent protein, or a protein possessing enzymatic activity. In alternative embodiments, the detectable protein is firefly luciferase,  $\alpha$ -glucuronidase,  $\alpha$ -galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase, green fluorescent protein, enhanced green fluorescent protein, and the human secreted alkaline phosphatase. Another embodiment tests the ability of these cis-acting elements to bind soluble polypeptide trans-acting factors isolated from different cellular compartments, particularly trans-acting factors expressed in nuclei. For identification and isolation of factors that stimulate transcription, nuclear extracts from cells that express TERT are used.

40 Furthermore, once a cis-acting motif, or element, is identified, it can be used to identify and isolate trans-acting factors in a variety of cells and under different conditions (such as cell proliferation versus cell senescence). Accordingly, the invention provides a method for screening for trans-acting factors that modulate TERT promoter activity under a variety of conditions, developmental states, and cell types (including normal versus immortal versus malignant phenotypes). The cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences of the

invention that modulates TERT promoter activity can also be used as oligonucleotides which, upon introduction into a cell, can bind trans-acting regulatory factors to modulate TERT transcription in vivo. This results in increased or decreased cell proliferative capacity for the treatment of various diseases and conditions.

5    High throughput screening of small molecule modulators of TERT transcription

The invention provides constructs and methods for screening modulators, in a preferred embodiment, small molecule modulators, of TERT promoter activity in vitro and in vivo. The invention incorporates all assays available to screen for small molecule modulators of TERT transcription. In a preferred embodiment, high throughput assays are adapted and used with the novel TERT promoter sequences and constructs provided by 10 the invention. Schultz (1998) Bioorg Med Chem Lett 8:2409-2414; Weller (1997) Mol Divers. 3:61-70; Fernandes (1998) Curr Opin Chem Biol 2:597-603; Sittampalam (1997) Curr Opin Chem Biol 1:384-91.

In alternative embodiments, recombinant constructs contain hTERT promoter sequences driving a marker, such as an alkaline phosphatase marker gene (SEAP) or a  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene. Using a SEAP expressing construct of the invention, it was demonstrated that a TERT promoter fragment of approximately 2.5 kb is sufficient to activate and repress TERT transcription in response to proliferation and/or growth arrest stimuli in a model cell line, IDH4. Two cell clones, ID245-1 and ID245-16 whose SEAP profiles closely matched telomerase activity after TERT up-regulation by dexamethasone were selected and expanded for high throughput screening of small molecule activators of telomerase.

20    Treatment of diseases associated with altered telomerase expression

The present invention provides TERT promoter sequences useful for the treatment of diseases and disease conditions. The recombinant and synthetic nucleic acids comprising TERT promoter, or TERT antisense complementary sequences, can be used to create or elevate telomerase activity in a cell, as well as to inhibit telomerase activity in cells in which it is not desired. In a preferred embodiment, human TERT promoter sequences or antisense sequences are used for the treatment of human diseases and disease conditions.

Identification of cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences by the invention further provides for the design of targeted sequences that, as oligonucleotides, can modify TERT promoter activity. In one embodiment, telomerase activity is created or elevated by binding significant amounts of a trans-acting transcriptional repressor or down-regulator with a nucleic acid that binds specifically to the repressor. In another embodiment, telomerase activity is down-regulated by antisense oligonucleotides binding to promoter sequences. Similarly, telomerase activity can be inhibited by binding significant amounts of a trans-acting transcriptional activator or up-regulator with a nucleic acid that binds specifically to the activator; or telomerase activity is up-regulated by antisense oligonucleotides binding to promoter sequences involved in telomerase repression. Thus, inhibiting, activating or otherwise altering a telomerase activity (telomerase catalytic activity, fidelity, processivity, telomere binding, etc.) in a cell can be used to change the proliferative capacity of the cell.

For example, reduction of telomerase activity in an immortal cell, such as a malignant tumor cell, can render the cell mortal. Conversely, increasing the telomerase activity in a cell line or a mortal cell (most human somatic cells) can increase the proliferative capacity of the cell. For example, expression of hTERT protein in 40 dermal fibroblasts, thereby increasing telomere length, will result in increased fibroblast proliferative capacity. Such expression can slow or reverse age-related degenerative processes, such as the age-dependent slowing of wound closure (West (1994) Arch. Derm. 130:87). Thus, in one aspect, the present invention provides reagents and methods useful for treating diseases and conditions characterized by the presence, absence, or altered amount of human telomerase activity in a cell (where the diseases and conditions are susceptible to

treatment using the compositions and methods disclosed herein). These diseases include, e.g. cancers, other diseases of cell proliferation (particularly, degenerative and aging processes and diseases of aging), immunological disorders, infertility (or fertility).

5      TERT promoter operably linked to cellular toxins

In one embodiment, the TERT promoter of the invention is operably linked to a transcribable sequence that encodes a cellular toxin. Polypeptide toxins that can be recombinantly generated include ricin, abrin (Hughes (1996) *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 15:443-451), diphtheria, gelonin (Rosenblum (1996) *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 42:115-121), *Pseudomonas exotoxin A*, tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- $\alpha$ ), *Crotalus durissus terrificus* toxin, *Crotalus adamanteus* toxin, *Naja naja* toxin, and *Naja mocambique* toxin. Rodriguez (1998) *Prostate* 34:259-269; Mauceri (1996) *Cancer Res.* 56:4311-4314. The cellular toxin can also be capable of inducing apoptosis, such as the ICE-family of cysteine proteases, the Bcl-2 family of proteins, bax, bclXs and caspases. Favrot (1998) *Gene Ther.* 5:728-739; McGill (1997) *Front. Biosci.* 2:D353-D379; McDonnell (1995) *Semin. Cancer Biol.* 6:53-60.

15       Alternatively, the sequence under the control of the TERT promoter can code for polypeptides having activity that is not itself toxic to a cell, but which renders the cell sensitive to an otherwise nontoxic drug, such as Herpes virus thymidine kinase (HSV-TK). The HSV-TK is innocuous but converts the anti-herpetic agent ganciclovir (GCV) to a toxic product that interferes with DNA replication in proliferating cells. Delaney (1996) *J. Neurosci.* 16:6908-6918; Heyman (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:2698-2702. The art describes numerous other suitable toxic or potentially toxic proteins and systems that may be applied in this embodiment:

20       The methods of the invention, in addition to enabling the specific killing of telomerase-positive cells, can also be used to prevent transformation of telomerase negative cells to a telomerase positive state. As shown in the examples below, an hTERT promoter sequence can be operably linked to a reporter gene such that activation of the promoter results in expression of the protein encoded by the reporter gene. If, instead of a reporter protein, the encoded protein is toxic to the cell, activation of the promoter leads to cell morbidity or death.

Oncolytic viruses and toxins for treating cancer

25       The present invention provides methods and compositions for reducing TERT promoter activity (and hence telomerase activity) in immortal cells and tumor cells for treating cancer. Cancer cells (malignant tumor cells) that express telomerase activity (telomerase-positive cells) can be mortalized by decreasing or inhibiting TERT promoter activity. Moreover, because measurable telomerase activity levels correlate with disease characteristics such as metastatic potential (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,639,613; 5,648,215; 5,489,508; and Pandita (1996) *Proc. Am. Ass. Cancer Res.* 37:559), any reduction in TERT promoter activity could reduce the aggressive nature of a cancer to a more manageable disease state.

30       Taking advantage of this characteristic, in one embodiment of the invention, a TERT promoter sequence is operably linked to a gene encoding a toxin and introduced into a cell to kill the cell (such as ricin, diphtheria, gelonin, *Pseudomonas* toxin, abrin). If or when TERT transcriptional activators are expressed or activated in the cell, the toxin will be expressed, resulting in specific cell killing.

35       Alternatively, the TERT promoter-linked gene can encode a protein having activity that is not itself toxic to a cell, but which renders the cell sensitive to an otherwise nontoxic drug (such as Herpes virus thymidine kinase).

40       In another embodiment, the invention takes advantage of the fact that normal cytopathic viruses, in particular human cytopathic viruses, such as adenovirus or Herpes virus, require essential virally encoded

genes to proliferate thereby lysing specific cells. Based on the description that follows, those skilled in the art will recognize that a number of different cytopathic viruses can be adapted according to this invention. Cytopathic viruses are well known in the art, and are described *inter alia* in publications by Coffey, Toda, Chase, and Kramm, *infra*. Genes essential for replication have been characterized in many such viruses. If an essential replication gene of any of these viruses is driven by the TERT promoter, proliferation of the virus and its cytopathic effects would be restricted to tumor cells and other telomerase expressing cells. For example, some essential genetic elements for replication of adenovirus are the E4, E1a, E1b, and E2 regions, or any of the late gene products. Essential genetic elements for replication of HSV-1 include ICP6 and ICP4.

Accordingly, the invention provides constructs and methods for killing telomerase positive cells (such as cancer cells) wherein TERT promoter sequences of the invention are operably linked to such essential replication genetic elements. For use in human cells, human cytopathic viruses modified with hTERT promoter sequences are preferred. Any one or more of the genes required for the replication and packaging of the virus could be modified to be driven by the TERT promoter. For instance, in one embodiment, expression of the E1a gene of adenovirus, which is required for the activation of expression of a cascade of adenoviral genes, is placed under the control of the hTERT promoter.

Thus, expression of E1a, and hence downstream replication of the virus, occurs only in those cells that express telomerase (such as tumor cells). Likewise, a recombinant adenovirus of the invention is designed so the adenoviral capsid genes are under the control of a TERT promoter. While this construct replicates its DNA in most cell types, it packages itself into active, infectious (and cytotoxic) virus only in those cells that express telomerase. Thus, when these constructs are used as cancer therapeutics, the conditionally replicative virus only infects and yields a productive infection in tumor cells (with no effect in "normal" cells that do not express telomerase). Infection of normal cells that do not express telomerase is expected to produce either no virus or abortive production of the virus, depending on which gene is driven by the TERT promoter. Thus, these recombinant viruses of the invention allow the natural, yet tumor specific, amplification of an oncolytic virus.

In alternative embodiments, many other elements are incorporated into a TERT promoter restricted oncolytic virus or a TERT promoter restricted replicative virus that is not lytic. Genes encoding suicide genes, marker genes, apoptotic genes or cell cycle regulators are incorporated in the TERT promoter restricted conditionally replicative recombinant virus. Expression of these elements in such a virus would assist the arrest of tumor growth. In one embodiment, elements to be included within these conditionally replicative viruses of the invention are structures that inhibit telomerase activity. These telomerase inhibitors could incorporate inhibitory oligonucleotides, dominant-negative inhibitors of TERT, or the gene for any agent that would disrupt or prevent TR/TERT assembly, interactions, or activity.

Other elements can also be included in the TERT promoter restricted vectors of the invention. For example, small inhibitory RNA molecules, preferably targeting cancer cells, such as RNA targeting telomerase activity can be synthesized *in vivo* using a recombinant adenovirus vector. Exemplary sequences are provided in US Patent No. 5,858,777 and GB 20890.4. RNA production from the adenovirus can be achieved by a variety of expression cassettes. For cell growth inhibition purposes, RNA polymerase III expression cassettes based on the structure of tRNA genes and other RNA polymerase III transcripts, including the U6 snRNA gene, as well as RNA polymerase II snRNP (U1, U2) transcripts are preferred due to their ability to produce high levels of transcripts.

The hTERT promoter restricted viruses of the invention can be designed to express inhibitory RNAs, as antisense molecules complementary to several regions of the hTR molecule, including the template region. The inhibitory RNAs can also mimic sequences and/or structures present in the RNA component of telomerase (e.g., hTR), including potential binding site(s) for TERT or other telomerase-associated proteins that might

interact with the RNA component. Other elements can also be designed to generate inhibitory RNAs to target TERT mRNA by preventing its normal processing, folding, modification, transport and/or translation.

Other cytopathic viral vectors of the invention can be designed to generate RNA molecules with sequences necessary for cytoplasmic export and translation into peptides. The resulting polypeptides or peptides can be designed to target telomerase components or other molecules that are associated with telomerase thereby influencing telomerase catalytic activity. The peptides that inhibit telomerase will be produced at high level, paralleling the amount of RNA. For example, peptides could be designed to mimic the stretch of amino acids in hTERT involved in its binding to hTR, thereby acting as competitors in the assembly of a functional telomerase.

10 The TERT promoter restricted viral vectors of the invention can also be designed to generate peptides or polypeptides for any domain of TERT involved in interactions with other proteins and disrupt contacts that are essential for telomerase function. Other TERT promoter restricted viruses of the invention can be designed to generate polypeptides to bind to telomere complexes and prevent access and/or docking of telomerase or to generate immunogenic peptides, in part TERT peptides.

15 Other TERT promoter restricted viral vectors of the invention can be designed to generate polypeptides to mimic a variety of apoptosis inducing agents observed during programmed cell death and could result in the onset of apoptosis. TERT promoter restricted viruses do not necessarily need to be cytopathic. The TERT promoter conditionally restricted virus could be used to amplify any sequences or any element in any TERT expressing cell, such as a tumor cell.

20 Any of these embodiments can be provided with the conditionally replicative viruses of the invention. The TERT promoter constructs of the invention can also be used in gene therapy vectors to prevent telomerase activation and result in specific mortalization or death of telomerase-positive cells. Similarly, these gene therapy methods may be used for treating a genetic predilection for cancers.

25 Treatment of other conditions

The present invention also provides compositions and methods useful for treatment of diseases and disease conditions (in addition to cancers) characterized by under- or over-expression of telomerase or TERT gene products. Examples include diseases of cell proliferation, diseases resulting from cell senescence (particularly processes and diseases of aging), immunological disorders, infertility, and diseases of immune 30 dysfunction. Certain diseases of aging are characterized by cell senescence-associated changes due to reduced telomere length (compared to younger cells), resulting from the absence (or much lower levels) of telomerase activity in the cell. Decreased telomere length and decreased replicative capacity contribute to these diseases. Telomerase activity (resulting in increased telomere length) can be up-regulated by increasing TERT promoter activity in the cell.

35 The present invention, by providing methods and compositions for modulating TERT promoter activity, also provides methods to treat infertility. Human germline cells (spermatogonia cells, their progenitors or descendants) are capable of indefinite proliferation and characterized by high telomerase activity. Abnormal or diminished levels of TERT gene products can result, in inadequate or abnormal production of spermatozoa, leading to infertility or disorders of reproduction. Accordingly, infertility associated with altered telomerase 40 activity can be treated using the methods and compositions described herein to increase TERT promoter activity levels. Similarly, because inhibition of telomerase may negatively impact spermatogenesis, oogenesis, and sperm and egg viability, the compositions of the invention capable of inhibiting hTERT promoter activity can have contraceptive effects when used to reduce hTERT levels in germline cells.

In a further embodiment, the invention provides methods and composition useful for decreasing the proliferative potential of telomerase-positive cells such as activated lymphocytes and hematopoietic stem cells by reducing TERT promoter activity. Thus, the invention provides means for effecting immunosuppression. Conversely, the methods and reagents of the invention are useful in immunostimulation by increasing TERT promoter activity (resulting in increased proliferative potential) in immune cells, including hematopoietic stem cells (that express a low level of telomerase or no telomerase prior to therapeutic intervention).

Modulating TERT promoter activity

As is clear from the foregoing discussion, modulation of the level of TERT promoter transcriptional activity (and thus, the levels of telomerase or telomerase activity of a cell) can have a profound effect on the proliferative potential of the cell, and so has great utility in treatment of disease. This modulation can either be a decrease or an increase in TERT promoter activity. The promoter activity-modulatory nucleic acid molecules of the invention can act through a number of mechanisms. However, the invention is not limited to any particular mechanism of action.

For example, TERT promoter activity may be decreased or increased by single stranded antisense sequences that directly bind to TERT promoter sequences. This will result in decrease in affinity or inhibition of trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors binding to critical TERT promoter sequences (TATA boxes, CAAT boxes, and the like). When the cis-acting element bound by a trans-acting factor has inhibitory activity, the binding of the oligonucleotide would result in up-regulation of TERT transcription. Conversely, if the promoter subsequence, when bound by a trans-acting factor, has up-regulating activity, the binding of the oligonucleotide would result in down-regulation of TERT transcription. In another embodiment, double-stranded oligonucleotides representing TERT promoter subsequences directly bind trans-acting transcriptional modulatory elements, thus preventing them from binding their corresponding cis-acting elements. In summary, TERT promoter activity may be increased or decreased through any of several mechanisms, or a combination of mechanisms. These include any means apparent to those of skill upon review of this disclosure.

The cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences of the invention can also be used as oligonucleotides which, upon introduction into a cell, can bind trans-acting regulatory factors to modulate TERT transcription *in vivo*. These oligonucleotides can be delivered to target cells through an appropriate delivery scheme or they can be synthesized *in vivo* by recombinant expression systems (vectors, viruses, and the like).

30

Oligonucleotides and other pharmaceutical compositions

Antisense oligonucleotides which hybridize to TERT promoter sequences will inhibit the binding of trans-acting transcriptional regulatory agents to critical TERT promoter sequences. Furthermore, the result will be activation or repression of TERT transcriptional activity, depending on whether the promoter subsequence is down-regulatory or up-regulatory, respectively. Thus, the invention provides antisense oligonucleotides directed to the TERT promoter (cis-acting) binding sites for c-Myc (the "E-box" or "Myc/Max binding sites"), SP1, Y gene product (SRY), HNF-3 $\beta$ , HNF-5, TFIID-MBP, E2F, c-Myb, TATA boxes, CAAT boxes, and other regulatory elements.

TERT polynucleotides can be produced by direct chemical synthesis. Chemical synthesis will typically 40 be used to produce oligonucleotides and polynucleotides containing nonstandard nucleotides (probes, primers and antisense oligonucleotides) although nucleic acids containing only standard nucleotides can also be prepared. Direct chemical synthesis of nucleic acids can be accomplished for example by the phosphotriester method of Narang (1979) *Meth. Enzymol.* 68:90; the phosphodiester method of Brown (1979) *Meth. Enzymol.* 68:109; the diethyl-phosphoramidite method of Beaucage (1981) *Tetra. Lett.* 22:1859; and the solid support

method of U.S. Patent No. 4,458,066. Chemical synthesis typically produces a single stranded oligonucleotide, which may be converted into double stranded DNA by hybridization with a complementary sequence, or by polymerization with a DNA polymerase and an oligonucleotide primer using the single strand as a template. One of skill will recognize that while chemical synthesis of DNA is often limited to sequences of less than about 5 100 or 150 bases, longer sequences may be obtained by the ligation of shorter sequences or by more elaborate synthetic methods. It will be appreciated that the polynucleotides and oligonucleotides of the invention can be made using nonstandard bases (other than adenine, cytidine, guanine, thymine, and uridine) or nonstandard backbone structures to provide desirable properties (increased nuclease-resistance, tighter binding, stability or a desired Tm). Techniques for rendering oligonucleotides nuclease-resistant include those 10 described in PCT publication WO 94/12633. A wide variety of useful modified oligonucleotides may be produced, including oligonucleotides having a peptide nucleic acid (PNA) backbone (Nielsen (1991) Science 254:1497) or incorporating 2'-O-methyl ribonucleotides, phosphorothioate nucleotides, methyl phosphonate nucleotides, phosphotriester nucleotides, phosphorothioate nucleotides, and phosphoramidates. Still other useful oligonucleotides may contain alkyl and halogen-substituted sugar moieties comprising one of the 15 following at the 2' position: OH, SH, SCH<sub>3</sub>, F, OCN, OCH<sub>3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> or O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> where n is from 1 to about 10; C1 to C10 lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, alkaryl or aralkyl; Cl; Br; CN; CF<sub>3</sub>; OCF<sub>3</sub>; O-, S-, or N-alkyl; O-, S-, or N-alkenyl; SOCH<sub>3</sub>; SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; ONO<sub>2</sub>; NO<sub>2</sub>; N<sub>3</sub>; NH<sub>2</sub>; heterocycloalkyl; heterocycloalkaryl; amino-alkylamino; polyalkylamino; substituted silyl; an RNA cleaving group; a cholesteryl group; a folate group; a reporter group; an intercalator; a group for improving the 20 pharmacokinetic properties of an oligonucleotide; or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of an oligonucleotide and other substituents having similar properties. Folate, cholesterol or other groups which facilitate oligonucleotide uptake, such as lipid analogs, may be conjugated directly or via a linker at the 2' position of any nucleoside or at the 3' or 5' position of the 3'-terminal or 5'-terminal nucleoside, respectively. One or more such conjugates may be used. Oligonucleotides may also have sugar mimetics such as 25 cyclobutyls in place of the pentofuranosyl group. Other embodiments may include at least one modified base form or "universal base" such as inosine, or inclusion of other nonstandard bases such as queosine and wybutoxine as well as acetyl-, methyl-, thio- and similarly modified forms of adenine, cytidine, guanine, thymine, and uridine which are not as easily recognized by endogenous endonucleases. The invention further provides oligonucleotides having backbone analogues such as phosphodiester, phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, 30 methylphosphonate, phosphor-amidate, alkyl phosphotriester, sulfamate, 3'-thioacetal, methylene(methylimino), 3'-N-carbamate, morpholino carbamate, chiral-methyl phosphonates, nucleotides with short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl intersugar linkages, short chain heteroatomic or heterocyclic intersugar ("backbone") linkages, or CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-O-CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-OCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>-O-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-CH<sub>2</sub> and O-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> backbones (where phosphodiester is O-P-O-CH<sub>2</sub>), or mixtures of the same. Also useful are oligonucleotides 35 having morpholino backbone structures (U.S. Patent No. 5,034,506).

While the invention is not limited by any particular mechanism, oligonucleotides of the invention can also bind to double-stranded or duplex TERT promoter sequences. They can bind in a folded region, forming a triple helix, or "triplex" nucleic acid. Triple helix formation results in inhibition of TERT promoter activity by, disrupting the secondary structure of the promoter sequence, resulting in a new conformation which the trans-acting factor cannot bind with sufficient affinity to have a transcriptional-modifying effect. Alternatively, triple 40 helix formation (induced by the binding of the antisense oligonucleotide of the invention) compromises the ability of the double helix to open sufficiently for the binding of polymerases, transcription factors, or regulatory trans-acting molecules to occur. Triplex oligonucleotide and polynucleotide construction is described in Cheng (1988) J. Biol. Chem. 263:15110; Ferrin (1991) Science 354:1494; Ramdas (1989) J. Biol. Chem. 264:17395;

Strobel (1991) Science 254:1639; Rigas (1986) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 83: 9591) Carr, 1994, Molecular and Immunological Approaches, Futura Publishing Co, Mt Kisco NY; Rininsland (1997) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 94:5854; Perkins (1998) Biochemistry 37:11315-11322.

The therapeutic nucleic acids and methods of the invention involve the administration of 5 oligonucleotides or polynucleotides that function to inhibit or stimulate TERT promoter activity under in vivo physiological conditions. In one embodiment, these nucleic acids are single stranded antisense sequences capable of binding to promoter sequences. In an alternative embodiment, they are double stranded nucleic acids capable of binding trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors. They should be sufficiently stable under 10 physiological conditions for a period of time to obtain a therapeutic effect. Modified nucleic acids can be useful in imparting such stability, as well as for targeting delivery of the oligonucleotide to the desired tissue, organ, or cell. Oligo- and poly-nucleotides can be delivered directly as a drug in a suitable pharmaceutical formulation, or indirectly by means of introducing a nucleic acid expression system that can recombinantly generate the hTERT promoter modulating oligonucleotides into a cell. In one embodiment, oligonucleotides directly bind to 15 cis-acting sequences or, alternatively, bind to trans-acting regulatory factors. One embodiment exploits the fact that the TERT promoter is only relatively active in a very limited range of cell types, including, significantly, cancer cells.

Oligonucleotides or expression vectors can be administered by liposomes, immunoliposomes, ballistics, direct uptake into cells, and the like. For treatment of disease the oligonucleotides of the invention are administered to a patient in a therapeutically effective amount, which is an amount sufficient to ameliorate 20 the symptoms of the disease or modulate hTERT promoter activity (thereby affecting telomerase activity) in the target cell. Methods useful for delivery of oligonucleotides for therapeutic purposes are described in U.S. Patent 5,272,065. Telomerase activity can be measured by TRAP assay or other suitable assay of telomerase biological function, as discussed in detail in other publications.

The invention provides pharmaceutical compositions that comprise TERT promoter-containing nucleic acids (polynucleotides, expression vectors, gene therapy constructs) alone or in combination with at least one 25 other agent, such as a stabilizing compound, diluent, carrier, cell targeting agent, or another active ingredient or agent. The therapeutic agents of the invention may be administered in any sterile, biocompatible pharmaceutical carrier, including, but not limited to, saline, buffered saline, dextrose, and water. Any of these molecules can be administered to a patient alone, or in combination with other agents, drugs or hormones, in 30 pharmaceutical compositions where it is mixed with suitable excipients, adjuvants, and/or pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be administered by any means. Methods of parenteral delivery include topical, intra-arterial, intramuscular (IM), subcutaneous (SC), intramedullary, 35 intrathecal, intraventricular, intravenous (IV), intraperitoneal (IP), or intranasal administration. Further details on techniques for formulation and administration may be found in the latest edition of Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (Maack Publishing Co, Easton PA); PCT publication WO 93/23572.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention include TERT-containing nucleic acids in an effective 40 amount to achieve the intended purpose. "Therapeutically effective amount" or "pharmacologically effective amount" are well recognized phrases and refer to that amount of an agent effective to produce the intended pharmacological result. For example, a therapeutically effective amount is an amount sufficient to treat a disease or condition or ameliorate the symptoms of the disease being treated. Useful assays to ascertain an effective amount for a given application includes measuring the effect on endogenous TERT promoter activity and telomerase activity in a target cell. The amount actually administered will be dependent upon the individual to which treatment is to be applied, and will preferably be an optimized amount such that the desired effect is

achieved without significant side effects. The therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially either in cell culture assays or in any appropriate animal model. The animal model is also used to estimate appropriate dosage ranges and routes of administration in humans. Thus, the determination of a therapeutically effective dose is well within the capability of those skilled in the art.

5

#### Cells lines and animals with modified promoter sequences

Most vertebrate cells senesce after a finite number of divisions in culture (~50 to 100 divisions). Certain variant cells, however, are able to divide indefinitely in culture (e.g., HeLa cells, 293 cells) and, for this reason, are useful for research and industrial applications. Usually these immortal cell lines are derived from spontaneously arising tumors, or by transformation by exposure to an oncogene, radiation or a tumor-inducing virus or chemical. Unfortunately, a limited selection of cell lines, especially human cell lines representing differentiated cell function, is available. Moreover, many immortal cell lines presently available are characterized by chromosomal abnormalities (aneuploidy, gene rearrangements, or mutations). Further, many long-established cell lines are relatively undifferentiated. Thus, there is a need for the TERT promoter activating compositions and methods of the invention to generate new immortal cell lines, especially using cells of human origin, where hTERT promoter activating compositions and methods are preferred.

The "immortalized cells" of the invention are not limited to those that proliferate indefinitely, but also include cells with increased proliferative capacity compared to similar cells whose TERT promoter has not been up-regulated. Depending on the cell type, increased proliferative capacity may mean proliferation for at least about 50, about 100, about 150, about 200, or about 400 or more generations, or for at least about 3, about 6, about 12, about 18, about 24 or about 36 or more months in culture.

Uses for cells with increased proliferative capacity include the production of natural proteins and recombinant proteins (therapeutic polypeptides such as erythropoietin, human growth hormone, insulin, and the like), or antibodies, for which a stable, genetically normal cell line is preferred. Another use is for replacement of diseased or damaged cells or tissue. For example, autologous immune cells immortalized using an TERT promoter sequence of the invention can be used for cell replacement in a patient after aggressive cancer therapy, such as whole body irradiation. Another use for immortalized cells is for ex vivo production of "artificial" tissues or organs for therapeutic use. Another use for such cells is for screening or validation of drugs, such as telomerase-inhibiting drugs, or for use in production of vaccines or biological reagents. Additional uses of the cells of the invention will be apparent to those of skill.

The invention also provides non-human transgenic animals comprising heterologous TERT or recombinant constructs comprising endogenous TERT promoter. In a preferred embodiment, the transgenic animals of the invention comprise a TERT promoter driving a heterologous gene, such as a reporter gene coding sequence. In a preferred embodiment, an hTERT promoter of the invention is operably linked to a reporter gene in a transgenic mouse. Alternatively, an mTERT promoter is operably linked to a reporter gene in a transgenic mouse. These transgenic animals are very useful as in vivo animal models to screen for modulators of TERT transcriptional activity. The introduction of hTERT, mTERT or other TERT promoters into animals to generate transgenic models is also used to assess the consequences of mutations or deletions to the transcriptional regulatory regions.

In one embodiment, the endogenous TERT gene in these mice is still functional and wild-type (native) telomerase activity can still exist. A TERT promoter of the invention is used to drive a high level expression of an exogenous TERT construct, the endogenously produced mTERT protein can be competitively replaced with the introduced, exogenous TERT protein. This transgenic animal (retaining a functional endogenous telomerase activity) is preferred in situations where it is desirable to retain "normal," endogenous telomerase

function and telomere structure. In other situations, where it is desirable that all telomerase activity is by the introduced exogenous TERT protein, a mTERT knockout line can be used.

Promoter function, and in a preferred embodiment, hTERT promoter function, can be assessed with these transgenic animals. Alterations of TERT promoters can be constructed that drive TERT or a reporter gene to assess their function and expression pattern and characteristics (the invention also provides constructs and animals and methods for gene expression driven by a TERT promoter by transient transfection).

In one embodiment, the TERT promoters and reagents of the invention are used to create mouse cells and transgenic animals in which the endogenous TERT promoter is deleted, modified, supplemented or inhibited. For example, TERT promoter sequences can be deleted, modified or inhibited on either one or both alleles. The cells or animals can be reconstituted with a wild-type or modified TERT promoter, or, in a preferred embodiment, an exogenous TERT in the form of hTERT.

Construction of a "knockout" cell and animal is based on the premise that the level of expression of a particular gene in a mammalian cell can be decreased or completely abrogated by introducing into the genome a new DNA sequence that serves to interrupt some portion of the DNA sequence of the gene/promoter to be suppressed. To prevent expression of endogenous promoter, simple mutations that alter or disrupt the promoter can be suitable. To up-regulate expression, a native TERT promoter can be substituted with a heterologous or mutated TERT promoter that induces higher levels of transcription, or with multiple copies of transgene TERT promoters. Also, "gene trap insertion" can be used to disrupt a host gene, and mouse embryonic stem (ES) cells can be used to produce knockout transgenic animals, as described herein and in Holzschu (1997) *Transgenic Res* 6: 97-106.

Vectors specifically designed for integration by homologous recombination comprising TERT promoter sequences are also provided by the invention. Important factors for optimizing homologous recombination include the degree of sequence identity and length of homology to chromosomal sequences. The specific sequence mediating homologous recombination is also important, because integration occurs much more easily in transcriptionally active DNA. Methods and materials for constructing homologous targeting constructs are described by Mansour (1988) *Nature* 336: 348; Bradley (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:534; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,627,059; 5,487,992; 5,631,153; and 5,464,764.

In a preferred embodiment, cell and transgenic animal models express TERT promoter (particularly, hTERT promoter) operably linked to a reporter gene. The cell or animal can be a TERT promoter "knockout" or it can retain endogenous TERT promoter activity. The insertion of the TERT promoter-containing exogenous sequence is typically by homologous recombination between complementary nucleic acid sequences. Thus, the exogenous sequence, which is typically an hTERT or mTERT promoter of this invention, is some portion of the target gene to be modified, such as exon, intron or transcriptional regulatory sequences, or any genomic sequence which is able to affect the level of the target gene's expression; or a combination thereof. The construct can also be introduced into other locations in the genome. Gene targeting via homologous recombination in pluripotential embryonic stem cells allows one to modify precisely the genomic sequence of interest.

In another embodiment, the introduced TERT promoter sequence (modified or wild type) can replace or disrupt an endogenous TERT promoter sequence. A newly introduced TERT promoter sequence can be engineered to have greater or lesser transcriptional activity, be responsive to new trans-acting transcriptional modulating agents, and the like.

Disruption of an endogenous TERT promoter sequence typically will decrease or abrogate ("knockout") the transcription of TERT. In one embodiment, the TERT promoter "knockout" is prepared by deletion or disruption by homologous recombination of the endogenous hTERT promoter. Homologous

recombination and other means to alter (and "knockout") expression of endogenous sequences is described in Moynahan (1996) Hum. Mol. Genet. 5:875; Moynahan (1996) Hum. Mol. Genet. 5:875; Baudin (1993) Nucl. Acids Res. 21:3329; Wach (1994) Yeast 10:1793; Rothstein (1991) Methods Enzymol. 194:281; Anderson (1995) Methods Cell Biol. 48:31; Pettitt (1996) Development 122:4149-4157; Ramirez-Solis (1993) Methods Enzymol. 225:855; Thomas (1987) Cell 51:503; Couldrey (1998) Dev. Dyn. 212:284-292). Holzschu (1997) Transgenic Res 6:97-106; U.S. patents 5,464,764; 5,631,153; 5,487,992; 5,627,059, and 5,272,071; WO 91/09955; WO 93/09222; WO 96/29411; WO 95/31560; WO 91/12650. Vectors useful in TERT gene therapy can be viral or nonviral. They may comprise other regulatory or processing sequences. Lyddiatt (1998) Curr Opin Biotechnol 9:177-85.

10 The invention provides for delivery of the expression systems into cells or tissues in vitro or ex vivo. For ex vivo therapy, vectors may be introduced into cells taken from the patient and clonally propagated for autologous transplant back into the same patient (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,399,493 and 5,437,994. Cells that can be targeted for TERT promoter gene therapy aimed at increasing the telomerase activity of a target cell include, but are not limited to, embryonic stem or germ cells, particularly primate or human cells, hematopoietic stem 15 cells (AIDS and post-chemotherapy), vascular endothelial cells (cardiac and cerebral vascular disease), skin fibroblasts and basal skin keratinocytes (wound healing and burns), chondrocytes (arthritis), brain astrocytes and microglial cells (Alzheimer's Disease), osteoblasts (osteoporosis), retinal cells (eye diseases), and pancreatic islet cells (Type I diabetes).

10 The exogenous sequence is typically inserted in a construct, usually also with a marker gene to aid in the detection of the knockout construct and/or a selection gene. The knockout construct is inserted in a cell, typically an embryonic stem (ES) cell, usually by homologous recombination. The resultant transformed cell can be a single gene knockout (one haplotype) or a double gene (homozygous) knockout. The knockout construct can be integrated into one or several locations in the cell's genome due to the random nature of homologous recombination events; however, the recombination does occur between regions of sequence 25 complementarity. Typically, less than one to five percent of the ES cells that take up the knockout construct will actually integrate exogenous DNA in these regions of complementarity; thus, identification and selection of cells with the desired phenotype is usually necessary and a selection or marker sequence is usually incorporated into the construct for this purpose. Cells which have incorporated the construct are selected for prior to inserting the genetically manipulated cell into a developing embryo; for example, the cells are subjected to 30 positive selection (using G418, for example, to select for neomycin-resistance) and negative selection (using, for example, FIAU to exclude cells lacking thymidine kinase). Selection and marker techniques include antibiotic resistance selection or β-galactosidase marker expression as described elsewhere in this disclosure.

35 After selection of manipulated cells with the desired phenotype, such as complete or partial inability to express endogenous TERT promoter, or, expression of the exogenous TERT promoter (as hTERT promoter activity) the cells are inserted into a mouse embryo. Insertion can be accomplished by a variety of techniques, such as microinjection, in which about 10 to 30 cells are collected into a micropipet and injected into embryos that are at the proper stage of development to integrate the ES cell into the developing embryonic blastocyst, at about the eight cell stage, which for mice is about 3.5 days after fertilization. The embryos are obtained by perfusing the uterus of pregnant females. After the ES cell has been introduced into the embryo, it is implanted 40 into the uterus of a pseudopregnant foster mother, which is typically prepared by mating with vasectomized males of the same species. In mice, the optimal time to implant is about two to three days pseudopregnant. Offspring are screened for integration of the TERT nucleic acid sequences and the modified promoter activity phenotype. Offspring that have the desired phenotype are crossed to each other to generate a homozygous knockout. If it is unclear whether germline cells of the offspring have modified promoter, they can be crossed

with a parental or other strain and the offspring screened for heterozygosity of the desired trait. The heterozygotes can be crossed with each other to produce mice homozygous for modified TERT genomic sequence. Bijvoet (1998) Hum. Mol. Genet. 7:53-62; Moreadith (1997) J. Mol. Med. 75:208-216; Tojo (1995) Cytotechnology 19:161-165; Mudgett (1995) Methods Mol. Biol. 48:167-184; Longo (1997) Transgenic Res. 6:321-328; U.S. Patents Nos. 5,616,491 (Mak, et al.); 5,464,764; 5,631,153; 5,487,992; 5,627,059; 5,272,071; and, WO 91/09955, WO 93/09222, WO 96/29411, WO 95/31560, and WO 91/12650. Thus, the invention provides for the use of the TERT promoter sequence-containing reagents of the invention to produce "knockout" mouse cells and animals, transgenic animals, and their progeny. These cells and animals can be further reconstituted with wild type or modified endogenous mTERT promoter or exogenous TERT promoter, such as hTERT.

The present invention further provides methods and reagents for karyotype analysis, gene amplification detection, or other chromosomal analysis using probes comprising the TERT promoter sequences of the invention. In various embodiments, amplifications (change in copy number), deletions, insertions, substitutions, or changes in the chromosomal location (translocations) of TERT promoter containing genes are detected. These can be correlated with the presence of a pathological condition or a predisposition to developing a pathological condition (such as cancer). Thus, this information can be used in a diagnostic or prognostic manner. For instance, a translocation event could indicate that activation of TERT expression occurs in some cases by replacing all or part of the TERT promoter with another promoter element that directs TERT transcription in an inappropriate manner. Furthermore, the methods and reagents of the invention can be used to inhibit this inappropriate TERT activation.

Determining the chromosomal location of TERT promoter sequence may also be useful for analysis of TERT gene repression in normal somatic cells, for instance, whether the location is part of non-expressing heterochromatin. Nuclease hypersensitivity assays for distinguishing heterochromatin and euchromatin are described in Wu (1979) Cell 16:797; Groudine (1982) Cell 30:131; Gross (1988) Ann. Rev. Biochem. 57:159. Methods for analyzing karyotype are discussed in Pinkel (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:9138; EPO Pub. No. 430,402; Choo, ed., *Methods In Molecular Biology* Vol. 33: *In Situ Hybridization Protocols*, Humana Press, Totowa, New Jersey, 1994; Kallioniemi (1992) Science 258:818).

#### TERT promoter binding proteins and transcriptional regulatory factors

In addition to the novel TERT promoter sequences and identification of the cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences contained therein, the invention provides for novel in vitro and cell-based in vivo assay systems to screen for TERT promoter binding proteins (trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors) using the nucleic acids of the invention. Many assays are available that screen for nucleic acid binding proteins and all can be adapted and used with the novel TERT sequences provided by the invention.

One embodiment of the invention provides a method of screening and isolating a TERT promoter binding compound by contacting a TERT promoter sequence of the invention (particularly, an identified cis-acting regulatory sequence) with a test compound and measuring the ability of the test compound to bind the selected nucleic acid. The test compound, can be any agent capable of specifically binding to a TERT promoter activity, including compounds available in combinatorial libraries, a cell extract, a nuclear extract, a protein or peptide. If a TERT transcriptional activating protein is the goal of the search, a cell with telomerase activity is typically chosen.

Various techniques can be used to identify polypeptides which specifically bind to TERT promoter; for example, mobility shift DNA-binding assays, methylation and uracil interference assays, DNase and hydroxyl radical footprinting analysis, fluorescence polarization, and UV crosslinking or chemical cross-linkers. For a

general overview, see Ausubel (chapter 12, DNA-Protein Interactions). One technique for isolating co-associating proteins, including nucleic acid and DNA/RNA binding proteins, includes use of UV crosslinking or chemical cross-linkers, including cleavable cross-linkers dithiobis (succinimidylpropionate) and 3,3'-dithiobis (sulfosuccinimidyl-propionate). McLaughlin (1996) Am. J. Hum. Genet. 59:561-569; Tang (1996) Biochemistry 35:8216-8225; Lingner (1996) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93:10712; Chodosh (1986) Mol. Cell. Biol 6:4723-4733. In many cases, there is a high likelihood that a specific protein (or a related protein) may bind to an hTERT promoter sequence, such as a Myc, NF-kappa B, EF2, Sp1, AP-1 or CAAT box binding site. In these scenarios, where an antibody may already be available or one can be easily generated, co-immunoprecipitation analysis can be used to identify and isolate TERT promoter-binding, trans-acting factors. The trans-acting factor can be characterized by peptide sequence analysis. Once identified, the function of the protein can be confirmed, for example, by competition experiments, factor depletion experiments using an antibody specific for the factor, or by competition with a mutant factor.

Alternatively, TERT promoter-affinity columns can be generated to screen for potential TERT binding proteins. In a variation of this assay, TERT promoter subsequences are biotinylated, reacted with a solution suspected of containing a binding protein, and then reacted with a streptavidin affinity column to isolate the nucleic acid or binding protein complex (Grabowski (1986) Science 233:1294-1299; Chodosh (1986) *supra*). The promoter-binding protein can then be conventionally eluted and isolated. Mobility shift DNA-protein binding assay using nondenaturing polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) is an extremely rapid and sensitive method for detecting specific polypeptide binding to DNA (Chodosh (1986) *supra*, Carthew (1985) Cell 43:439-448; Trejo (1997) J. Biol. Chem. 272:27411-27421; Bayliss (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3984-3990).

Interference assays and DNase and hydroxyl radical footprinting can be used to identify specific residues in the nucleic acid protein -binding site. Bi (1997) J. Biol. Chem. 272:26562-26572; Karaoglu (1991) Nucleic Acids Res. 19:5293-5300. Fluorescence polarization is a powerful technique for characterizing macromolecular associations and can provide equilibrium determinations of protein-DNA and protein-protein interactions. This technique is particularly useful (and better suited than electrophoretic methods) to study low affinity protein-protein interactions. Lundblad (1996) Mol. Endocrinol. 10:607-612.

Proteins identified by these techniques can be further separated on the basis of their size, net surface charge, hydrophobicity and affinity for ligands. In addition, antibodies raised against such proteins can be conjugated to column matrices and the proteins immunopurified according to well known methods. Scopes, R. K., Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, 2nd ed., Springer Verlag, (1987).

Transcriptional regulatory sequences identified by comparison of hTERT and mTERT sequences include the for trans-acting factors c-Myc, SP1, SRY, HNF-3 $\beta$ , HNF-5, TFIID-MBP, E2F and c-Myb. Table 1 shows other transcriptional regulatory sequences that have been identified upstream from the TERT encoding region by comparison of the hTERT sequence with known regulatory motifs. These elements are of interest in regulating transcription in the cell types where the factors that bind to these elements are present.

TABLE 1: Putative Recognition Elements Upstream from the hTERT Encoding Region

Site Name	Position (relative to translation start)	FLANKING—RECOGNITION SEQUENCE—FLANKING (embedded in SEQ. ID NO: 1)
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-2995	GGGCA—GGGCAGGC—ACGAG
HiNF-A RS	-2975	ATTTT—ATTAGCTATTT—TATTT
EcR-consensus (2)	-2889	TCTTG—GCTCACTGCAA—CCTCC
Sp1-IE-3.1	-2719	GTGAT—CCGCC—ACCTC
ApoE B1	-2717	GATCC—GCCCACCTC—AGCCT
HiNF-A RS	-2659	GGCCT—ATTTAACCATTT—AAAAA
EcR-consensus (2)	-2598	ATGGA—GTTCAATTTC—CCTTT
AP-1 CS3 /Rev	-2584	CCCCT—TTACTCA—GGAGT
C/EBP CS1	-2555	ATATT—TTCTGTAAT—TCTTC
E2A CS	-2462	CAGGG—GCAGCTG—GGAGG
Yi-consensus	-2316	TCCAT—CCCTCCTACT—CTACT
C/EBP CS2	-2313	ATCCC—TCCTACTC—TACTG
EcR-consensus (2) /Rev	-2302	TCTAC—TGGGATTGAGC—CCCTT
AP-2 CS4	-2278	TATCC—CCCCCCCAGGG—GCAGA
AP-2 CS4	-2277	ATCCC—CCCCCAGGGGG—CAGAG
PEA3 RS	-2241	TGTGG—AGGAAG—GAATG
PEA3 CS	-2241	TGTGG—AGGAAG—GAATG
Keratinocyte enhancer /Rev	-2178	GTTGG—TTTGT—GTTTT
HNF-5 CS	-2176	TGGTT—TGTTTGT—TTTGT
Keratinocyte enhancer /Rev	-2174	GTTTG—TTTGT—TGTTT
Keratinocyte enhancer /Rev	-2169	TTTGT—TTTGT—TGAGA
C/EBP CS1 /Rev	-2103	CTTGG—CTTACTGCA—GCCTC
INF.1	-2075	GGTTC—AAGTGA—TTCTC
GCN4 CS2	-2074	GTTCA—AGTGATTCTC—CTGCT
Sp1-IE-4/5	-2028	AGGCA—CCCGCC—ACCAT
AP-2 CS4 /Rev	-1983	AGACG—GGGGTGGGG—TGGGG
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-1957	ATGTT—GGCCAGGC—TGGTC
E2A CS	-1888	GGATT—ACAGGTG—TGAGC
PEA3 RS	-1824	GAGGT—AGGAAG—CTCAC
PEA3 CS	-1824	GAGGT—AGGAAG—CTCAC
NFI-NFI	-1788	TTTTA—AGCCAAT—GATAG
CTF/NF-1a	-1788	TTTTA—AGCCAAT—GATAG
CTF/NF-1b	-1788	TTTTA—AGCCAAT—GATAG
PEA1 RS	-1730	TGTGA—TGACTAA—GACAT
AP-1 CS3	-1730	TGTGA—TGACTAA—GACAT
AP-1 CS4	-1730	TGTGA—TGACTAA—GACAT
PEA3-uPA /Rev	-1630	AGGCG—TTTCCT—CGCCA
C/EBP CS1 /Rev	-1605	TGTTA—ATTACTCCA—GCATA
NF-E1 CS1	-1594	CCAGC—ATAATCTT—CTGCT
Sp1-IE-3.1	-1474	CCAAA—CCGCC—CTTTG

TABLE 1: Putative Recognition Elements Upstream from the hTERT Encoding Region

Site Name	Position (relative to translation start)	FLANKING—RECOGNITION SEQUENCE—FLANKING (embedded in SEQ. ID NO: 1)
HNF-5 site	-1442	AATTC—ACAAACA—CAGCC
NFkB CS4	-1404	ACTAA—GGGGATTC—TAGAA
SIF-consensus	-1384	AGCGA—CCCGTA—ATCCT
AP-2 CS5	-1319	AGGGT—GCGAGGCC—TGTTC
PEA3-uPA /Rev	-1280	AGCAA—TTTCCT—CCGGC
PEA3 CS	-1256	AAAGT—AGGAAA—GGTTA
HNF-5 CS	-1215	TTCAG—TGTTTGC—CGACC
HSTF CS2	-1169	GAGAC—CCAGAAGTTCTCG—CCCCT
AP-2 CS5	-970	CCCGA—GGCTGCC—TCCAC
Sp1 CS2	-950	TGTGC—GGGC GG—GATGT
SP1 CS3	-950	TGTGC—GGGC GG—GATGT
E1A-F CS	-946	CGGGC—GGGATGT—GACCA
Sp1-IE-3.1	-807	CGGGA—CCGCC—CGGTG
AP-1 CS3	-794	GTGGG—TGATTAA—CAGAT
AP-2 CS5	-657	GTCCC—GCGTGCC—GTCCA
SIF-consensus	-652	GCGTG—CCCGTC—CAGGG
AP-2 CS4	-620	GTTCG—TCCCCAGCCG—CGTCT
GCF-consensus /Rev	-552	CCCGA—CGCCCCGGT—CCGGA
AP-2 CS5	-531	CTGGA—GGCAGCCC—TGGGT
Sp1-NPY	-452	CATGG—CCCCTCC—CTCGG
Yi-consensus	-435	GTTAC—CCCACAGCCT—AGGCC
AP-2 CS4 /Rev	-358	GCGGC—GCGCGGGCGG—GGAAG
Sp1 CS2	-354	CGCGC—GGGC GG—GGAAG
SP1 CS3	-354	CGCGC—GGGC GG—GGAAG
Sp1-IE-3.1	-323	CGGGT—CCGCC—GGAGC
E2A CS	-314	CCGGA—GCAGCTG—CGCTG
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-298	GTCGG—GCCAGGC—CGGGC
AP-2 CS5	-297	TCGGG—GCCAGGCC—GGGCT
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-289	AGGCC—GGGCTCCC—AGTGG
c-Myc binding site	-242	CTTCC—CACGTG—GCGGA
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-217	GACCC—GGGCACCC—GTCCT
SIF-consensus	-212	GGGCA—CCCGTC—CTGCC
Sp1-ras1.1	-188	TTCCA—GCTCCGCCCTC—CTCCG
GC-box (1) /Rev	-188	TTCCA—GCTCCGCCCTC—CTCCG
Sp1 CS1 /Rev	-168	CGCGG—ACCCCGCCCC—GTCCC
SP1-IE3/2 /Rev	-168	CGCGG—ACCCCGCCCC—GTCCC
GC-box (1) /Rev	-168	CGCGG—ACCCCGCCCC—GTCCC
Sp1-junD	-166	CGGAC—CCCGCCCC—GTCCC
Sp1-IE-3.1	-165	GGACC—CCGCC—CGTCC
SIF-consensus	-161	CCCGC—CCCGTC—CCGAC

TABLE 1: Putative Recognition Elements Upstream from the hTERT Encoding Region

Site Name	Position (relative to translation start)	FLANKING—RECOGNITION SEQUENCE—FLANKING (embedded in SEQ. ID NO: 1)
Sp1-NPY	-151	CCCGA—CCCCCTCC—CGGGT
Sp1-NPY	-127	CCAGC—CCCCCTCC—GGGCC
Sp1-NPY	-108	CCCAG—CCCCCTCC—CCTTC
GCF-consensus /Rev	-88	TCCGC—GGCCCCGCCC—TCTCC
Yi-consensus	-85	GCGGC—CCCGCCCTCT—CCTCG
Sp1-IE-3.1	-84	CGGCC—CCGGCCC—TCTCC
c-Myc binding site	-34	CTGCG—CACGTG—GGAAG
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-13	GCCCC—GGCCACCC—CCGCG

The examples and detailed elaboration provided in this disclosure are for illustrative purposes, and are not intended to limit the invention. Modifications can be made by those skilled in the art that are included within the spirit of this application and scope of the appended claims.

5

### EXAMPLES

#### Example 1: Cloning of λGφ5 and characterization of hTERT genomic sequences

The following example details the cloning of the human hTERT promoter.

10 A human genomic DNA library was screened by PCR and hybridization to identify a genomic clone containing hTERT RNA coding sequences. The library was a human fibroblast genomic library made using DNA from WI38 lung fibroblast cells (Stratagene, Cat # 946204). In this fibroblast library, partial Sau3AI fragments were ligated into the Xhol site of a commercial phage cloning vector, Lambda FIX® Vector (Stratagene, San Diego, CA), with insert sizes ranging from approximately 9 kilobases (kb) to 22 kb.

15 The genomic library was divided into pools of 150,000 phage each. Each pool screened by nested PCR, with the outer primer pair TCP1.52 & TCP1.57; inner pair TCP1.49 & TCP1.50. These primer pairs span a putative intron in the genomic DNA of hTERT and ensured the PCR product was derived from a genomic source and not from contamination by the hTERT cDNA clone. Positive pools were further subdivided until a pool of 2000 phage was obtained. This pool was plated at low density and screened via hybridization with a 20 DNA fragment encompassing a subset of hTERT cDNA, generated by restriction digest with SphI and EcoRV.

25 Two positive clones were isolated and rescreened via nested PCR. At rescreening, both clones were positive by PCR. One of the lambda phage clones (designated "Gphi5" or "λGφ5") was digested with NotI, revealing an insert size of approximately 20 kb. Subsequent mapping indicated the insert size was 15 kb and that phage λGφ5 contains approximately 13 kb of DNA upstream from the transcriptional start site (upstream from the cDNA sequence).

Figure 1 shows the structure of Phage λGφ5, mapped by restriction enzyme digestion and DNA sequencing.

#### *Isolating, Subcloning and Sequencing the Genomic hTERT Insert*

30 The phage DNA was digested with NcoI. This fragment was cloned into the plasmid pBBS167. The resulting subclones were screened by PCR to identify those containing sequences corresponding to the 5' region of the hTERT cDNA. A subclone (plasmid "pGRN140") containing a 9 kb NcoI fragment (with hTERT gene sequence and about 4 to 5 kb of lambda vector sequence) was partially sequenced to determine the

orientation of the insert. pGRN140 was digested using Sall to remove lambda vector sequences, the resulting plasmid (with removed lambda sequences) designated pGRN144. The pGRN144 insert was then sequenced.

5 A NotI fragment from λGφ5 (containing the complete approximately 15 kbp genomic insert including the hTERT gene promoter region) was inserted in the NotI site of plasmid pBBS185. Two plasmids were isolated with their respective inserts oriented in opposite directions. One resulted in the insert oriented with the hTERT open reading frame (ORF) in the same orientation as the plasmid's Lac promoter, designated pGRN 142; the second, pGRN 143.

10 SEQ. ID NO:1 is a listing of the sequence data obtained from plasmid pGRN 142. Nucleotides 1-43 and 15376-15418 are plasmid sequence. Thus, the genomic insert begins at residue 44 and ends at residue 15375. The beginning of the cloned cDNA fragment corresponds to residue 13490. There are Alu sequence elements located ~1700 base pairs upstream. The sequence of the hTERT insert of pGRN 142 can now be obtained from GenBank (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>) under Accession PGRN142.INS AF121948.

15 Numbering of hTERT residues for plasmids in the following examples begins from the translation initiation codon, according to standard practice in the field. The hTERT ATG codon (the translation initiation site) begins at residue 13545 of SEQ. ID NO:1. Thus, position -1, the first upstream residue, corresponds to nucleotide 13544 in SEQ. ID NO:1.

#### Example 2: TERT Promoter-Driven Reporter Constructs

20 This example describes the construction of plasmids in which reporter genes are operably linked to hTERT promoter sequences of the invention. This also illustrates how the TERT promoter sequence of the invention can analogously be operatively linked to heterologous sequences, such as polypeptide coding sequences, for expression in cells and tissues *in vitro* and *in vivo* and transgenic animals. As will be evident to one skilled in the art, techniques such as those illustrated in these examples can be used to test other candidate sequences for ability to specifically promote transcription in cells expressing TERT.

25 hTERT-linked reporter vectors of the invention have numerous uses, including identification of specific cis-acting sequences and trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors. Importantly, these hTERT-containing reporter constructs can be used for the screening of agents capable of modulating (i.e., activating or inhibiting) hTERT transcription. These studies can be conducted *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

30 A number of reporter genes, such as firefly luciferase, β-glucuronidase, β-galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase, and GFP are known and can be operably linked to hTERT promoter. In this example, the human secreted alkaline phosphatase (SEAP; ClonTech) was used. The SEAP reporter gene encodes a truncated form of the placental enzyme which lacks the membrane anchoring domain, thereby allowing the protein to be secreted efficiently from transfected cells. Levels of SEAP activity detected in the culture medium have been shown to be directly proportional to changes in intracellular concentrations of SEAP 35 mRNA and protein. The chemiluminescence-based SEAP assay is about 10-fold more sensitive than similar assays using firefly luciferase as the reporter enzyme. The SEAP activity can also be assayed with a fluorescent substrate, which provides sensitivity comparable to luciferase. Berger (1988) Gene 66:1; Cullen (1992) Meth. Enzymol. 216:362; Yang (1997) Biotechniques 23:1110-1114.

#### **40 hTERT 5' Upstream and Intron Sequences have "Promoter" Activity**

Experiments with reporter constructs comprising various hTERT sequences of the invention identified cis-acting regions with "promoter" transcriptional activating activity in both 5'-upstream and intron sequences. In brief, four constructs, pGRN148, pGRN150, "pSEAP2 basic" (no promoter sequences = negative control),

and "pSEAP2 control" (contains the SV40 early promoter and enhancer) were constructed and transfected in triplicate into mortal and immortal cells.

Figure 2 shows the plan for construction of plasmid pGRN148. Briefly, a Bgl2-Eco47III fragment from pGRN144 (described above) was digested and cloned into the BgIII-Nrul site of pSeap2Basic (ClonTech, San Diego, CA). A second reporter-promoter, plasmid pGRN150 was made by inserting the BgIII-FspI fragment from pGRN144 into the BgIII-Nrul sites of pSEAP2. Plasmid pGRN173 was constructed by using the EcoRV-StuI fragment from pGRN144. This makes a promoter reporter plasmid that contains the promoter region of hTERT from approximately 2.5 kb upstream from the start of the hTERT ORF to just after the first intron within the coding region. The initiating Met was mutated to Leu, so that the second ATG following the promoter region would be the initiating ATG of the SEAP ORF.

Use of the intron sequence allows identification of regulatory sequences that may be present in the intron (the invention provides transcriptional regulatory sequences from any portion of the hTERT genomic sequence). In addition to the hTERT derived pSEAP reporter constructs, a positive control vector and a negative control vector were used. The negative control (pSEAP2-Basic) is necessary to determine the background signal associated with the DNA backbone of the vector. A positive control is necessary to confirm transfection and expression of exogenous DNA and to verify the presence of active SEAP in the culture media. The positive control is the pSEAP2-Control vector (ClonTech) which contains the SEAP structural gene under transcriptional control of the SV40 promoter and enhancer.

Three constructs, the control, pGRN148 (which include hTERT 5' promoter sequences) and pGRN150, were transfected into a mortal cell line, BJ cells, a human foreskin fibroblast line, Feng (1995) Science 269:1236; and an immortal cell line, the human embryonic kidney line 293; Graham (1977) J. Gen. Virol. 36:59. All transfections were done in parallel with the two control plasmids.

In immortal cells, pGRN148 and pGRN150 constructs appear to drive SEAP expression as efficiently as the pSEAP2 positive control (containing the SV40 early promoter and enhancer). In contrast, in mortal cells only the pSEAP2 control gave detectable activity. Similar results were obtained using another normal cell line (RPE, or retinal pigmental epithelial cells; Aronson (1983) In vitro 19:642-650). In RPE cells transfected with pGRN150, the hTERT promoter region was inactive while the pSEAP2 control plasmid was active. These results indicate that, as expected, hTERT promoter sequences are active in tumor cells but not in mortal cells.

### 30 *Identification of the Tissue Specificity Elements of the hTERT Promoter*

The hTERT DNA promoter sequences were cloned into the pSEAP2-Basic transcription reporter vector (ClonTech) to generate the plasmids pGRN 148, 150, 175, 176, 181, 184, 261, 262, and 319. Summarized below are details of the promoter plasmid construction (nucleotide numbers refer to the number of nucleotides upstream of the translation initiation site at 13545 of SEQ ID NO:1):

35 pEGFP-1. \*Vector from ClonTech containing the Enhanced Green Fluorescent Protein.

pGRN140. \*NCO1 fragment containing hTERT upstream sequences and the first intron of hTERT from λGφ5 into the NCO1 site of a pBBS167 (variant of pUC19 cloning vector with MCS, e.g. ATGACCATGATTACGAATTCGAGCTCGGTACCCGGGGATCCTAGAGTCGACCTGCAGGCATGCCATG GCAGGCCTCGCGCGAGATCTCGGGCCAATCGATGCCGGCGATATCGCTCGAGGAAGCTTGGCA 40 CTGGCC (SEQ ID NO:3), and a chloramphenicol sensitive gene between the F1ori and the Amp gene in the opposite orientation from the Amp gene). The fragment is oriented so that the hTERT sequences are in the same direction as the Lac promoter.

pGRN144. described above; Sall deletion of pGRN140 to remove phage (lambda) sequences.

- pGRN148: \*BGL2-ECO47III fragment from pGRN144 containing hTERT upstream sequences (from position -51 to -2482) into the BGL2-NRU1 sites of pSEAP2-Basic to make a hTERT promoter/reporter plasmid.
- pGRN150: \*BGL2-FSP1 fragment from pGRN144 containing 2447nt of hTERT upstream sequences (from position -36 to -2482) into the BGL2-NRU1 sites of pSEAP2 to make a hTERT promoter/reporter plasmid.
- 5 pGRN175: \*APA1(Klenow blunt)-SRF1 religation of pGRN150 to delete most of the hTERT upstream sequences. This makes a promoter/reporter plasmid that uses 82 nucleotides of hTERT upstream sequences (from position -36 to -117).
- 10 pGRN176: \*PML1-SRF1 religation of pGRN150 to delete most of the hTERT upstream sequences. This makes a promoter/reporter plasmid that uses 204 nucleotides of hTERT upstream sequences (from position -36 to -239).
- 15 pGRN181: \*APA1 digestion and religation of pGRN150 to delete all APA1 sites but one. This makes a promoter/reporter plasmid that comprises from -36 to -114 and -1076 to -2482 of the hTERT upstream sequences.
- pGRN184: \*XBA1(partial, Klenow fill)-ECOR1 digest and religation of pGRN150 to make a deletion of the hTERT promoter sequences. This makes a promoter/reporter plasmid that expresses a region from -1391 to -2484 of the hTERT upstream sequences.
- 20 pGRN213. \*FSP1 fragment containing the CatS gene and the F1 ORI plus part of the AmpR gene into the FSP1 sites of pSEAP2-Basic such that the orientation reconstructs the AmpR gene.
- 25 pGRN244: \*SAL1-NOT1 fragment from pSEAP2-Basic containing the SEAP region into the SAL1-NOT1 sites of pEGFP-1. This modification adds a selectable marker to the vector.
- pGRN245: \*SAL1-NOT1 fragment from pGRN176 containing the hTERT-promoter/SEAP region into the SAL1-NOT1 sites of pEGFP-1. This modification adds a dominant selectable marker to the vector.
- 30 pGRN246: \*SAL1-NOT1 fragment from pGRN176 containing the hTERT-promoter/SEAP region into the SAL1-NOT1 sites of pEGFP-1. This modification adds a dominant selectable marker to the vector.
- 35 pGRN248 \*SAL1-NOT1 fragment from pGRN175 containing the hTERT promoter/SEAP region into the Sal1-Not1 sites of pEGFP-1. This modification adds a dominant selectable marker to the vector.
- pGRN259. \*in vitro mutagenesis using RA94 (CCCGGCCACCCCGCGAattCGCGCGCTCCCCG CTGC) (SEQ ID NO:4) to introduce an EcoRI site at the initiating met of hTERT in pGRN144. This provides hTERT sequences from +1 to -2482 that can be cloned into a vector using EcoRI and BgIII.
- 40 pGRN260. \*in vitro mutagenesis using RA91 (TTGTACTGAGAGTGCACCATATGCGGTGTGcatgc TACGTAAGAGGTTCCAACTTCACCATATAAT) (SEQ ID NO:5) to delete several sites from the Chloramphenicol region of pGRN213 to create a variant, more useful, MCS. This creates a Mutagenesis version of pSEAP2-Basic with more unique cloning sites in its MCS.
- pGRN261: \*BGL2-ECOR1 fragment from pGRN259 containing hTERT upstream sequences into the BGL2-ECOR1 sites of pSEAP2-Basic. This makes a promoter/reporter expression plasmid that contains from +1 to -2482 of the hTERT upstream sequences.
- pGRN262: \*BGL2-ECOR1 fragment from pGRN259 containing hTERT upstream sequences into the BGL2-ECOR1 sites of pGRN260. This makes a promoter/reporter expression and mutagenesis plasmid that contains from +1 to -2482 of the hTERT upstream sequences.
- 45 pGRN294. \*BbsI-Xhol fragment from pGRN142 containing hTERT upstream sequences from -1667 to -3278 into the BbsI-Xhol sites of pGRN259. This makes a vector containing the genomic upstream region for hTERT from +1 to -3278 that can be cloned with EcoRI and Xhol.

pGRN295: \*ECOR1-XHO1 fragment from pGRN294 containing from +1 to -3282 of hTERT upstream sequences into the ECOR1-XHO1 sites of pGRN260. This makes a SEAP promoter/reporter/mutagenesis plasmid.

5 pGRN296: \*ECOR1-XHO1 fragment from pGRN294 containing from +1 to -3282 of the hTERT upstream sequences into the ECOR1-XHO1 sites of pSEAP2-Basic. This makes a SEAP promoter/reporter plasmid.

pGRN297. \*RA96 (AATTGCGAAGCTTACG) (SEQ ID NO:6) and RA97 (ATTTCGTAAGCTTCGC) (SEQ ID NO:7) annealed to make an oligo linker into the ECOR1 sites of pGRN259 replacing the ECOR1 fragment of the intron-exon region of pGRN259.

10 pGRN299: \*XHO1-HIND3 fragment from pGRN298 containing from +1 to -3282 of the hTERT upstream sequences into the XHO1-HIND3 sites of pGL2-Basic. This makes a Luciferase promoter/reporter plasmid with about 3.3Kb of hTERT promoter sequences.

pGRN300: \*XHO1-SAC1 fragment from pGRN142 containing hTERT upstream sequences into the XHO1-SAC1 sites of pGRN299 such that the resulting construct contains from +1 to -5124 of the hTERT upstream sequences. This creates an hTERT promoter/reporter construct using Luciferase as a reporter.

pGRN310: \*SAC1 fragment from pGRN142 containing hTERT upstream sequences into the SAC1 site of pGRN300 such that the resulting construct contains +1 to -7984 of the hTERT upstream sequences. This creates an hTERT promoter/reporter construct using Luciferase as a reporter.

20 pGRN311. \*SPE1 fragment from pGRN142 containing from -4773 to -13501 of the hTERT upstream sequences into the SPE1 site of pGRN300 such that the orientation reconstructs the genomic region. This makes a Luciferase promoter reporter plasmid that contains the entire pGRN142 upstream genomic region of hTERT plus a 365bp region of genomic DNA from the middle of the 13.5Kb genomic region repeated upstream of the T7 promoter.

25 pGRN312: \*BGL2-FSP1 fragment from pGRN144 into the BGL2-HIND3 (Klenow filled) sites of pGL2-Basic. This makes a Luciferase promoter/reporter version of pGRN150.

pGRN313: \*KPN1-NOT1 digested pGRN311 blunted with T4 polymerase and religated. This makes a Luciferase promoter/reporter plasmid using from +1 to -13501 of the hTERT upstream sequences.

30 pGRN316: \*oligo RA101 (5'- TAGGTACCGAGCTCTTACGCGTGC TAGCCCCACGTGGCGGA GGGACTGGGGACCCGGCA-3') (SEQ ID NO:8) used for in vitro mutagenesis to delete the genomic sequence from pGRN262 between the SRF1 site and the first PML1 site. This makes a promoter-reporter plasmid containing hTERT upstream sequences from +1 to -239.

35 pGRN317: \*oligo RA100 (5'-TAGGTACCGAGCTCTTACGCGTGCTAGCCCCCTCGCTGGCGTCCCT GCACCCCTGGGAGCGC-3') (SEQ ID NO:9) used for in vitro mutagenesis to delete the genomic sequence from pGRN262 between the SRF1 site and next to the last APA1 site. This makes a promoter-reporter plasmid containing hTERT upstream sequences from +1 to -397.

40 pGRN319: \*RA107 (5'-CGTCCTGCTGCGCACtcaGGAAAGCCCTGGCCCC-3') (SEQ ID NO:10) used for in vitro mutagenesis to inactivate the 'B' class E-box just proximal to the hTERT initiating met in pGRN262. This changes the CACGTG (SEQ ID NO:11) to CACTCA (SEQ ID NO:12). Also COD1941 (5'-GATGAATGCTCATGATTCCGTATGGCA-3') (SEQ ID NO:13) was used to switch from CatR to CatS introducing a BSPH1 site and COD2866 (5'-CAGCATTTTACTTTACCAGCGTTCTGGGTGCGAAAA ACAGGAAGGCCAAATGCC-3') (SEQ ID NO:14) was used to select from AmpS to AmpR introducing an FSP1 site. In summary, pGRN319 carries a mutation in the E-box.

pGRN350: \*RA104 (5'- TAGGTACCGAGCTCTTACGCGTGC TAGCCCCCTCCAGCCCCCTC CCCT TCCTTTCCGCGGC-3') (SEQ ID NO:15) used for in vitro mutagenesis to delete the genomic sequence from

pGRN262 between the SRF1 site and the last APA1 site before the ATG of the hTERT open reading frame (orf). This makes a promoter- reporter plasmid containing hTERT upstream sequences from +1 to -117.

pGRN351: \*SAC2 fragment from pGRN319 into the SAC2 sites of pGRN350 such that the SEAP orf is recreated. This makes a "deactivated E-box" version of pGRN350.

5 pGRN352: \*RA122 (5'- GACCGCGCTTCCACtcaGCGGAG GGACTGGGG-3') (SEQ ID NO:16) used for in vitro mutagenesis to "deactivate" the penultimate class "B" E-box before the translation start site of hTERT.

10 The pSEAP2-Basic plasmid lacks eukaryotic promoter and enhancer sequences. This vector contains the SV40 late polyadenylation signal inserted downstream of the SEAP coding sequences to ensure proper and efficient processing of the transcript in eukaryotic cells. It also contains a synthetic transcription blocker (TB), composed of adjacent polyadenylation and transcription pause sites to reduce background transcription. As noted above, the SEAP reporter gene encodes a truncated form of the placental enzyme which lacks the membrane anchoring domain, thereby allowing the protein to be efficiently secreted from transfected cells.

15 Levels of SEAP activity detected in the culture medium have been shown to be directly proportional to changes in intracellular concentrations of SEAP mRNA. The chemiluminescent SEAP substrate CSPDTM (ClonTech) was used to detect secreted SEAP. Use of this substrate enables monitoring of the expression of the SEAP reporter gene through simple, sensitive, non-radioactive assays of secreted phosphatase activity. This chemiluminescent assay can detect as little as 10-13 g of SEAP protein. The assay is linear over a 104 fold range of enzyme concentrations. This makes the assay (and these vectors) particularly well-suited for 20 comparative analyses.

25 In addition to the hTERT derived pSEAP reporter constructs, a positive control vector (pSEAP2-Control vector) and a negative control vector (pSEAP2-Basic) were used. The promoter constructs (pGRN 150, 175,176) and the control vectors were transfected into immortal (HEK 293) and mortal (BJ fibroblast, RPE, HUVEC) cells 48-72 hours after transfection. The culture media was collected and assayed for SEAP activity. The SEAP activity was detected using the chemiluminescent assay from CLONTECH, Great EscAPETM SEAP Chemiluminescence Kit, according to the manufacturer's protocol. The transfections were performed in triplicate. The culture media from each transfection was collected after 48-72 hours and assayed in triplicate. The background values obtained by transfection of the negative control (pSEAP2-Basic) vector was subtracted from the values obtained with the test constructs. The average of nine measurements was used and plotted for 30 each of the constructs.

#### *Experimental Results in Immortal and Mortal Cell Lines*

The results of the assays show that while the hTERT promoter constructs are capable of driving the expression of the reporter SEAP gene in immortal cells, the same constructs are silent in all mortal cells tested. 35 The pSEAP2-Control vector however is active in all cell types regardless of their mortal or immortal status and the pSEAP2-Basic vector is silent in all cells assayed.

#### *hTERT Promoter Driving Thymidine Kinase Expression In vitro*

40 The invention provides constructs comprising heterologous coding sequences operably linked to hTERT promoter sequences. In one embodiment, hTERT coding sequences are operably linked to Herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase ("HSV-TK") coding sequences. HSV-TK is an enzyme that is capable of converting innocuous prodrugs, e.g. ganciclovir, into toxic metabolites that interfere with the cellular replication of proliferating cells (such as cancer cells, which have active hTERT promoter activity). Controlling thymidine kinase (TK) expression by subordinating it to the hTERT promoter restricts TK expression to cells where the

hTERT promoter is normally active. This prevents TK expression in "normal" cells, where the hTERT promoter is usually silent.

The ability of the hTERT promoter to specifically drive the expression of the TK gene in tumor cells was tested using a variety of constructs: One construct, designated pGRN266, contains an EcoRI-FseI PCR fragment with the TK gene cloned into the EcoRI-FseI sites of pGRN263. pGRN263, containing approximately 5 2.5 kb of hTERT promoter sequence, is similar to pGRN150, but contains a neomycin gene as selection marker. pGRN267 contains an EcoRI-FseI PCR fragment with the TK gene cloned into the EcoRI-FseI sites of pGRN264. pGRN264, containing approximately 210 bp of hTERT promoter sequence, is similar to pGRN176, but contains a neomycin gene as selection marker. pGRN268 contains an EcoRI-XbaI PCR fragment with the 10 TK gene cloned into the EcoRI-XbaI (unmethylated) sites of pGRN265. pGRN265, containing approximately 90 bp of hTERT promoter sequence, is similar to pGRN175, but contains a neomycin gene as selection marker.

These hTERT promoter/TK constructs, pGRN266, pGRN267 and pGRN268, were re-introduced into mammalian cells and TK/+ stable clones (and/or mass populations) were selected. Ganciclovir treatment in vitro of the TK/+ cells resulted in selective destruction of all tumor lines tested, including 143B, 293, HT1080, 15 Bxpc-3, DAOY and NIH3T3. Significantly, ganciclovir treatment had no effect on normal BJ cells. This clearly demonstrates the tumor-specificity of all three hTERT promoter fragments used in these experiments.

#### Example 3: Direct In vivo hTERT Promoter Suicide Gene Therapy

The invention provides reagents and methods for treating diseases involving unwanted cell 20 proliferation by in vivo gene therapy. To demonstrate the efficacy of this aspect of the invention, the reagents of the invention were used to treat cancer (of human origin) in an art-accepted animal model. A human cancer cell, the osteosarcoma cell line 143B, which normally expresses the telomerase gene, was transfected with a plasmid containing the TK gene driven by the hTERT promoter.

Specifically, sequences -36 to -2482 upstream of the translation start site of SEQ ID NO:1 were used 25 to drive the TK gene. The plasmid also contained the neomycin phosphotransferase gene. After transfection of cells with the plasmid, G418 resistant clones expressing TK were selected. Two hundred thousand of the parental or TK expressing 143B cells were injected subcutaneously in the flank of Balb/c nude (nu/nu) mice to establish tumors. Four to 11 days after tumor implantation the mice were injected IP with 75 mg/kg ganciclovir (GCV) or saline twice daily. Tumor growth was monitored every 3-4 days. When GCV was administered either 30 at 4 or at 11 days post tumor implantation to these tumor bearing animals, TK mediated cell lysis and retarded tumor growth was observed. Such inhibition of tumor cell growth is not observed when saline is administered or if the parental 143B tumor (143BP) is treated with either saline or GCV. Forty-five days after tumor implantation, only the animals implanted with the TK+ 143B clone and treated with GCV showed 100% survival. In the other groups all but one animal died from massive tumor burden.

35 These data indicate that the hTERT promoter is sufficient to drive TK gene expression both in vivo. It also shows that the reagents and methods of the invention can be used to promote tumor regression in vivo in subjects (including humans) carrying pre-established tumors.

#### Example 4: Oncolytic Viruses Under Control of the hTERT Promoter

40 As discussed earlier the invention provides "conditionally replicating" oncolytic virus constructs in which hTERT promoter sequences of the invention are operably linked to essential virally encoded genes. Use of hTERT promoter sequences of the invention ensures the virus will only be productively expressed in cells with telomerase activity. Thus, constructs can be used therapeutically to lyse only cells that express telomerase, such as immortal or cancer cells. Proliferation of the virus and its cytopathic effects is thus

restricted to tumor cells. Details of the construction of an exemplary hTERT promoter driven, conditionally replicating oncolytic virus follows. In this embodiment, the hTERT promoter replaces the normal E1a promoter to create a virus which will only replicate in telomerase expressing cells.

Plasmid pBR/ITR/549-ClaI containing nucleotides 1-356 (Ad2 ITR and packaging signals) and 549-920 (a portion of the E1a coding sequence) of Adenovirus 2 (Ad2) linked using a polylinker was built using standard molecular biology procedures in the bacterial plasmid pBR322. In pBR/ITR/TB+phTERT176-E1A and pBR/ITR/TB+phTERT316-E1A, the normal E1a promoter (Ad2 357-548) has been replaced with the hTERT promoter. Ad2 sequences from 916-10680 are added to these plasmids to recreate the expression elements of the 5' end of the virus.

These plasmids (pBR/ITR/TB+phTERT176-10680 and pBR/ITR/TB+phTERT316-10680) are transfected into a telomerase expressing human cell line along with an adenoviral DNA fragment containing Ad2 sequences 10681-35937. Recombinant plaques are scored and selected 7-21 days post transduction. The hTERT promoter E1a containing Ad2 is propagated and produced for use employing standard schemes for recombinant Ad2 amplification and manufacturing. (Graham and Prevec, 1991, in Methods in Molecular Biology, Chapter 11, Ed E.J. Murray, The Human Press Inc., Clifton, NJ.; Kanegae et al., Jpn J Med Sci Biol, 1994, 47(3):157-66). Because the E1a gene is driven by the hTERT promoter, which is not normally expressed by most somatic cells, recombinant Ad2 genome will only replicate and be packaged into virus particles in cells expressing telomerase.

20 Example 5: hTERT Promoter Sequences Driving an Alkaline Phosphatase Reporter Gene for High Throughput Screening.

The invention provides constructs and promoter-based assays to identify small molecule activators and/or repressors of hTERT and telomerase activity. To this end, fragments of the hTERT promoter were cloned into plasmids expressing a secreted form of alkaline phosphatase and a selection marker. The SEAP constructs (pGRN244, pGRN245, pGRN246 and pGRN248) were re-introduced into normal human cells and into immortal cell lines. After selection of stable clones having integrated the hTERT promoter/SEAP constructs, RT-PCR was used to determine the levels of SEAP mRNAs. In 293 cells, the levels of SEAP mRNA were elevated and comparable to the levels of endogenous hTERT, whereas in BJ cells, the levels of SEAP mRNA were virtually undetectable and closely matched the levels of the endogenous hTERT in these cells.

These results indicate that hTERT promoter/SEAP constructs can be used to engineer cells suitable for promoter-based assays and to screen for chemical and/or biological activators and/or repressors of telomerase in normal and tumor cells. pGRN244, pGRN245, pGRN246 and pGRN248 were re-introduced into BJ and 293 cells. SEAP activity and mRNA levels were determined in these cells as criteria for clone selection. Several 293 and BJ lines were selected and two BJ/pGRN245 clones were expanded for high throughput screening. These constructs were also introduced into IDH4 cells, which are immortal lung fibroblasts that express the SV40 large T antigen under the control of the dexamethasone-inducible MMTV promoter. IDH4 cells are telomerase positive and proliferate in the presence of dexamethasone. However, these cells can be induced into a senescent, telomerase negative stage after dexamethasone removal. Upon re-addition of dexamethasone, the cells return to an immortal phenotype and re-activate telomerase.

pGRN244, pGRN245, pGRN246 and pGRN248 were transfected into IDH4 cells. SEAP activity was shown to parallel telomerase activity in the different clones, whereas no significant fluctuation of SEAP activity was observed with the control plasmid. These results indicate that a fragment of approximately 2.5 kb of hTERT promoter sequence (pGRN245) contains sufficient sequence elements to support both activation and

repression in response to proliferation and/or growth arrest stimuli that control telomerase activity in IDH4 cells. Two clones, ID245-1 and ID245-16 whose SEAP profile closely matched telomerase activity during drug treatment, were selected and expanded for high throughput screening of small molecule activators of telomerase.

5

Example 6: hTERT Promoter Sequences Driving a  $\beta$ -galactosidase Reporter Gene to Identify Biological Regulators of hTERT and Telomerase activity.

The invention also provides constructs and promoter-based assays to identify biological modulators of hTERT and telomerase activity. An exemplary construct of this aspect of the invention is pGRN353 containing a BgIII-HindIII fragment from pGRN297 with approximately 2.5 kb of hTERT promoter sequences cloned into the BgIII-HindIII sites of  $\beta$ -gal-Basic (ClonTech). pGRN353 or similar constructs are re-introduced into BJ cells by co-transfection with a plasmid containing a hygromycin gene as selection marker. Clonal cell lines and/or mass populations are established and used to screen retroviral based cDNA libraries for genes or fragments of genes that can activate the hTERT promoter. pGRN353 or similar constructs are also re-introduced into 143B and 293 cells to screen retroviral libraries to identify sequences that can repress the hTERT promoter.

Example 7: Identifying Trans-Acting Transcriptional Regulatory Elements

The promoter-reporter (and other) vectors of the invention are also used to identify trans-acting transcriptional regulatory elements. As noted supra, plasmids in which reporter genes are operably linked to hTERT promoter sequences are extremely useful for identification of trans-acting transcriptional modulatory agents and for the screening of potential hTERT promoter-modulating drugs (including biological agents and small molecules). Both transient and stable transfection techniques can be used. In one embodiment, stable transformants of pGRN148 are made in telomerase negative and telomerase positive cells by cotransfection with a eukaryotic selectable marker (such as neo), according to Ausubel, supra.

The resulting cell lines are used for screening of putative telomerase trans-acting transcriptional modulatory agents, for example, by comparing hTERT-promoter-driven expression in the presence and absence of the test compound (the putative trans-acting transcriptional modulating agent). Additional promoter-reporter vectors (including the constructs described herein, as variations thereof) are similarly used to identify and isolate trans-acting factors binding to cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements, such as, Myc, Sp1, TATA box binding protein, AP-1, CREB, CAAT binding factor and factors binding to hormone response elements (e.g., GRE). The identification and isolation of such trans-acting regulatory sequences provide for further methods and reagents for modulating the transcription and translation of telomerase.

Example 8: c-Myc acts as a Potent Activator of the TERT Promoter by Direct Interaction with Cis-Acting Regulatory Sequences

Use of recombinant constructs comprising TERT promoter sequences of the invention has, for the first time, demonstrated that c-Myc acts as a potent activator of telomerase activity by direct interaction with cis-acting regulatory sequences in the TERT promoter. Significantly, the studies of the invention also show that transcriptional activation of the hTERT promoter by c-Myc can be abrogated by deletion or mutation of a single cis-acting regulatory sequence, the "Myc/Max binding site."

To determine whether experimental induction of c-Myc can lead to the de novo activation of telomerase in primary human cells, pre-senescent IMR90 cultures engineered to express the mouse ecotropic receptor (Serrano et al. (1997) Cell 88, 593-602) were transduced with either the pBABE retroviral vector or one encoding a hormone inducible c-Myc-Estrogen Receptor (cMycER) fusion protein (Eilers et al., 1989 Nature

340, 66-68; Littlewood (1995) Nuc. Acids Res. 23, 1686-1690). IMR90 cultures do not possess detectable telomerase activity or TERT gene expression (Nakamura et al., 1997; Meyerson et al., 1997).

Retroviral Infection The mouse ecotropic receptor was transduced into IMR90 fibroblasts and all subsequent transductions with ecotropic retrovirus were carried out according to Serrano et al. (1997). pBABE-MycER and pBABE vector control viruses were harvested from stable expressing \_2 cell lines.

Cell Culture: IMR90 cells were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) (Gibco/BRL) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS), 0.29 mg/mL L-glutamine, 0.03% penicillin and streptomycin, and 25 µg/mL gentamycin sulfate. For the Myc induction studies in IMR90 cells, MycER transduced cells were exposed to 2 µM 4-OHT for 24, 48 and 72 hours. For the promoter studies NIH 3T3 cells were exposed to 1 µM 4-OHT for 24 and 72 hours. In all cases uninduced controls were treated with an equivalent volume of ethanol, the solvent for 4-OHT.

Telomerase Assays: Telomerase activity was measured by a modified telomerase repeat amplification protocol using the TRAPeze™ telomerase detection kit (Oncor, Gaithersburg, MD) (Kim et al., 1994). Genomic DNA was obtained from vector control or MycER transduced IMR90 fibroblasts. TRAP assays were performed on lysates equivalent to 1000 cells for all samples, with 293T cell lysates serving as a positive control for telomerase activity. PCR internal controls from each experiment were amplified equally. Inactivation of lysate was for 5 minutes at 85°C prior to the TRAP assay.

In the MycER system, the Myc moiety exists in a latent form bound in a complex with HSP-90 through its ER fusion (Eilers et al., 1989; Littlewood et al., 1995). Upon treatment with 4-hydroxy-tamoxifen (4-OHT), the MycER protein is liberated from HSP-90, resulting in a Myc over-expression phenotype (Eilers et al., 1989; Littlewood et al., 1995). Employing this cell culture system, 4-OHT treatment of MycER-transduced IMR90 cultures resulted in the marked and sustained activation of telomerase to a level at or above that detected in lysates derived from an equivalent number of telomerase-positive 293T tumor cells, as assayed by the sensitive TRAP assay. In contrast, untreated MycER-transduced or 4-OHT-treated pBABE-transduced IMR90 cultures remained telomerase negative. Western blot analysis confirmed abundant MycER protein levels in the MycER-transduced cultures in the presence or absence of 4-OHT.

Notably, enforced expression of oncogenes such as H-Ras, and cellular modulators of the Rb and p53 pathways (E7, cyclin D1, Mdm2, dominant-negative p53) have not been found to be capable of influencing telomerase activity in IMR90 cells (Wang et al., 1998).

30

**c-Myc Enhancement of hTERT Transcription Requires the Presence of a Cis-Acting Promoter Element: the Proximal Myc-Binding E-Box**

hTERT Reporter Construction: The pGRN150 (E box deleted), pGRN261 (2.5 kbp hTERT reporter) are described above. NIH 3T3 cells were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) (Gibco/BRL) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS), 0.29 mg/mL L-glutamine, 0.03% penicillin and streptomycin, and 25 µg/mL gentamycin sulfate. NIH 3T3 cells were transfected using Lipofectamine reagent (Life Sciences) with 100 ng of a promoter reporter, and 200 ng of pCMX-β-Galactosidase which served as an internal control for transfection efficiency. Transfected cells were allowed to recover for 6 hours in complete DMEM and then treated with 1 µM 4-OHT or ethanol for 36 hours prior to analysis of secreted alkaline phosphatase activity using the Great EscAPE™ assay (ClonTech). β-galactosidase activity was assayed by incubation of whole cell extracts with 400 µg/ml ONPG in buffer containing 60 mM Na2HPO4, 40 mM NaH2PO4, 10 mM KCl and 1 mM MgSO4 and relative transfection efficiencies determined by reading absorbance at 415 nm.

Expression of endogenous hTERT following exposure to 4-OHT (or solvent alone) was measured at various times in the presence of 1 µM cyclohexamide in IMR90 fibroblasts transduced with MycER. Reverse

transcription of RNA derived from each sample followed by PCR and Southern blotting of the amplified products was carried out as described above. Glyceraldehyde-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) was amplified from the same reverse transcription products as an internal semi-quantitative control and visualized by ethidium bromide staining. Low level expression of hTERT mRNA was detected in uninduced samples after very long exposures; however, the level of hTERT mRNA did not change over time in the uninduced samples.

The activity of the hTERT promoter was dramatically enhanced by c-Myc-ER in NIH 3T3 cells. The ability of c-Myc-ER to enhance hTERT promoter activity was dependent upon sequences in the hTERT promoter that included an evolutionarily conserved Myc binding site (E-box).

To determine whether the increased telomerase activity induced by activation of c-Myc-ER was a result of increased transcription of the hTERT gene we initially examined the effect of 4-OHT induction of c-Myc-ER activity upon hTERT promoter sequences placed upstream of the secreted alkaline phosphatase reporter gene. The hTERT promoter contains two putative Myc-binding sites positioned at -242 and -34 relative to the ATG initiation codon.

NIH 3T3 cells engineered to express c-Myc-ER stably were transfected with constructs containing a secreted alkaline phosphatase reporter under the control of a 2.5 kb fragment of the hTERT promoter, a 2.5 kb fragment of the hTERT promoter lacking the proximal E-box, or a promoterless reporter construct. The basal activity of the wild-type hTERT promoter and that of the hTERT promoter lacking the proximal E-box were equivalent and approximately 3 fold higher than the activity of the promoterless reporter. Induction of c-Myc-ER activity with 1  $\mu$ M 4-OHT enhanced the activity of the 2.5 kb hTERT promoter approximately 10 fold. By contrast, the activity of the promoter lacking the proximal E-box was not significantly affected by induction of c-Myc-ER. Similarly, the promoterless reporter was not affected by induction of c-Myc-ER. Clearly, this shows that transcription of a heterologous encoding region can be regulated by modulating a transcriptional regulatory element such as c-Myc within the promoter region, which in turn is modulated by a ligand for the estrogen receptor.

To further confirm the role of the proximal E-box in regulating the hTERT promoter we tested the effect of changing the E-box from CACGTG to CACTCA. The mutation in the E-box reduced the promoter activity due to 4-OHT stimulation to the equivalent of the E-box deletion and 10-fold below the wild-type promoter. This demonstrates that c-Myc-ER is not able to significantly activate an hTERT promoter with an attenuated E-box at -34 and that the E-box at -242 is not able to significantly mediate c-Myc activation. These results suggest that the ability of c-Myc to stimulate the hTERT promoter is mediated via the -34 E-box.

#### *hTERT Is a Direct Target of c-Myc Regulated Transcription*

To confirm the ability of c-Myc to stimulate transcription of the hTERT gene directly, we assayed for hTERT gene expression in MycER-transduced cultures of IMR90 cells 0, 1, 3 and 9 hours following the addition of 4-OHT. The cultures were treated with cyclohexamide for 30 minutes prior to addition of 4-OHT to prevent de novo protein synthesis. hTERT expression was undetectable at the zero hour time point for the Myc transduced cultures. Pretreatment of these cells with cyclohexamide alone had no effect on expression of hTERT mRNA. Induction of the c-Myc-ER activity by treatment with 2 M 4-OHT in the presence of 1 cyclohexamide led to a rapid increase in expression of hTERT message.

hTERT expression was detected by 1 hour post-induction, and increased 3 and 9 hours post induction. By contrast, cells treated with solvent alone were not induced to express hTERT. Furthermore, the expression level of GAPDH was similar at all time points in cells treated with 4-OHT or solvent alone. These observations strongly suggest that Myc acts directly upon the hTERT promoter to enhance transcription of the hTERT gene.

**Lack of Equivalence of Myc and TERT in Cellular Transformation.**

To further explore the functional implications of Myc induction of telomerase activity in primary cells, we examined whether TERT could substitute for c-Myc as an immortalizing agent in the rat embryonic fibroblast (REF) cooperation assay. In this assay, co-transfection of Myc and activated RAS (H-RASG12V) effects the malignant transformation of early passage REFs. This cooperative activity can be quantified by monitoring the number of transformed foci appearing in the monolayer 7 to 10 days post-transfection. In two separate experiments, various combinations of the expression constructs encoding c-Myc, H-RASG12V, TERT, or vector control were introduced into early passage REFs. Strong cooperative activity was observed in the RAS and Myc co-transfections as evidenced by an average of 34 foci per 10 cm plate; while Ras alone generated between 0 and 3 foci per plate; consistent with previous findings that an immortalizing agent and activated RAS are required for efficient transformation of primary rodent cells (Land et al., 1983). By contrast, co-transfection of TERT and RAS did not generate transformed foci counts above that scored for the RAS alone controls. These results indicate that expression of hTERT is insufficient to account for the immortalizing function of Myc in a rat embryonic fibroblast (REF) cooperation assay.

Effect of c-Myc-ER on the activity of the hTERT promoter in NIH3T3 cells was determined by detection of secreted alkaline phosphatase activity. Cells were treated with 4-OHT for 36 hours. Uninduced cells were treated with solvent alone for 36 hours. The detected secreted alkaline phosphatase activity was corrected for transfection efficiency in each case using  $\beta$ -galactosidase.

**Example 9: Cloning of mouse TERT promoter**

The following example details the cloning of the mouse mTERT promoter.

**mTERT Construction :** A hybridization probe (nucleotides 1586-1970) of the mTERT cDNA (pGRN188) was used to identify a recombinant phage (mTERT1) from a 129SV mouse genomic phage library (Stratagene). An 8 kb HindIII fragment of mTERT1 that hybridized to the 1586-1970 probe was subcloned into pBluescript™ II KS + (Stratagene) to generate clone B2.18. The regions encompassing the initiator and promoter were sequenced.

The mTERT upstream sequence is listed in SEQ. ID NO:2 The sequence can be obtained on GenBank under Accession B2.18 AF121949.

Figure 3 shows the alignment of homologous portions of the human and mouse promoter sequences. The sequences were aligned using the GAP program from the Wisconsin GCG package, using a value of 48 for gap creation and a value of 3 for gap extension. Using a small portion of the coding region (~ 450 bases) was found to improve the initial alignment.

**Conservation of Human and Mouse TERT Promoters**

To determine whether the ability of c-Myc to enhance telomerase activity was mediated through increased transcription of the hTERT gene, we compared the sequences of the human and mouse TERT promoters. Alignment of the first 300 bases of the human and mouse promoters indicates a number of conserved regions. In particular, the Myc/Max binding site (E-box) located at -34 of the human promoter and at -32 of the mouse promoter, are highly conserved. A second E-box was identified at -242 of the human promoter; however, this site was not conserved in the mouse promoter. These observations raised the possibility that the conserved Myc binding site in particular might play a role in the regulation of hTERT expression by c-Myc.

Example 10: Exemplary oncolytic virus

Based on the principles illustrated in Example 4, the following experiment was done as a model for an oncolytic virus based on the Ad2 type adenovirus. A construct was made in which the adenovirus E1a replication gene was placed under control of the hTERT promoter, which should activate transcription in telomerase-expressing cancer cells. As a positive control, a similar construct was made in which E1a was placed under control of the CMV promoter, which should activate transcription in any cell.

Reagents were obtained as follows. pBR322, restriction enzymes: NEB, Beverly, MA. Adenovirus Type 2 (Ad2), tissue culture reagents: Gibco/BRL, Grand Island, NY. Profection Mammalian Transfection Systems: Promega, Madison, WI. Tumor and Normal Cell lines: ATCC, Manassas, VA, except BJ line, which was obtained from J. Smith, U. of Texas Southwestern Medical Center.

Briefly, a pBR322-based plasmid was constructed which contains the Adenovirus Type 2 genome with deletions from 356-548nt (E1a promoter region) and 27971-30937nt (E3). A multiple cloning region was inserted at the point of deletion of the E1a promoter, and hTERT promoter (-239 to -36nt) or CMV promoter (-524 to -9nt) was subsequently cloned. Numbering of the CMV sequence is in accordance with Akrigg et al., Virus Res 2:107, 1985. Numbering of the Ad2 sequence is in accordance with "DNA Tumor Viruses: Molecular Biology of Tumor Viruses", J. Tooze ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, NY.

These plasmid DNAs were digested with SnaBI to liberate ITRs, then phenol-chloroform extracted, precipitated and transfected into 293A cells for propagation of the virus. Several rounds of plaque purifications were performed using A549 cells, and a final isolate was expanded on these same cells. Viruses were titrated by plaque assay on 293A cells, and tested for the presence of 5' WT Ad sequences by PCR. DNA was isolated from viruses by HIRT extraction.

The hTERT promoter construct was designated *AdhTERT-E1dIE3*. The CMV promoter construct was designated *AdCMV-E1dIE3*.

Figure 4 shows the effect of these viruses on normal and cancer-derived cell lines. Each cell line was plated at 5x10<sup>3</sup> in a 48-well format and infected at an MOI=20, ~24h post plating. The cells were then cultured over a period of 17-48 days, and fed every fourth day. The pictures shown in the Figure were taken 7 days after infection. The top row shows the results of cells that were not virally infected (negative control). The middle row shows the results of cells infected with oncolytic adenovirus, in which replication gene E1a is operably linked to the hTERT promoter. The bottom row shows the results of cells infected with adenovirus in which E1a is operably linked to the CMV promoter (positive control). Results are summarized in Table 2:

TABLE 2: Effect of Oncolytic Virus on Cancerous and Non-cancerous Cells

Cell Line	Origin	Culture Conditions	Uninfected cell Lysis	Lysis by Ad-phTERT-E1dIE3	Lysis by Ad-CMV-E1dIE3
BJ	foreskin fibroblast	90% DMEM/M199 + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (A)	NO	NO
IMR	lung fibroblast	90% DMEM/M199 + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (A)	NO	NO
WI-38	lung fibroblast	90% DMEM/M199 + 10% FBS + 5 µg mL gentamicin	Fig. 4 (A)	NO	NO
A549	lung carcinoma	90% RPMI + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (B)	NO	YES
AsPC-1	adenocarcinoma, pancreas	90% RPMI + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (B)	NO	YES
BxPC-3	adenocarcinoma, pancreas	90% EMEM + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (B)	NO	YES
DAOY	medulloblastoma	90% EMEM + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (C)	NO	YES
HeLa:	cervical carcinoma	90% EMEM + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (C)	NO	YES
HT1080	fibrosarcoma	90% EMEM + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (C)	NO	YES

All cell lines tested were efficiently lysed by AdCMV-E1dIE3 by day 17 post-infection. All tumor lines were lysed by AdphTERT-E1dIE3 in a similar, but slightly delayed time-frame, while normal lines showed no signs of cytopathic effect and remained healthy out to 6 weeks post-infection.

In a parallel experiment, each cell line was infected with an adenovirus containing the gene encoding the green fluorescent protein as a visual marker (MOI=100), to determine relative transduction efficiency of these cells by adenovirus vectors. The cell lines exhibited a wide range of transduction efficiencies (~1-2% to 100%). Even cells that are transduced poorly can be efficiently eradicated with the hTERT controlled adenovirus.

Together, the results confirm that a oncolytic virus can be constructed by placing a genetic element essential for replication of the virus under control of an hTERT promoter. Replication and lysis occurs in cancer cells, but not in differentiated non-malignant cells.

Figure 5 is a map of the oncolytic adenovirus used in the infection experiment shown in Figure 4. It comprises the Inverted Terminal Repeat (ITR) from the adenovirus (Ad2); followed by the hTERT medium-length promoter (phTERT176) operably linked to the adenovirus E1a region; followed by the rest of the adenovirus deleted for the E3 region ( $\Delta$ E3). Shown underneath are some modified constructs. The middle construct comprises an additional sequence in between the hTERT promoter and the E1a region. The HI sequence is an artificial intron engineered from adenovirus and immunoglobulin intron splice donor and acceptor sequences. It is thought that placing an intron in the hTERT promoter adenovirus replication gene cassette will promote processing and transport of heteronuclear RNA, thereby facilitating formation of the replicated viral particles. The third adenovirus construct is similar, except that the E1a region used is longer at the 5' end by 51 nucleotides. It is thought that this may also promote more efficient conditional replication of the oncolytic virus.

REFERENCES

1. Bello-Fernandez. (1993).. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 90,7804-8.
2. Bishop (1991). C.S.H. Symp. Quant. Biol. 56, 99-107.
- 5 3. Bodnar (1996). Expt. Cell Res. 228, 58-64.
4. Bodnar (1998). Science 279,349-52.
5. Chase (1998) Nature Biotechnol. 16, 444-448.
6. Coffey (1998) Science 282:1332-1334
7. Counter (1992).EMBO J. 11, 1921-1929.
- 10 8. Eilers (1989). Nature 340, 66-68.
9. Eilers (1991). EMBO J. 10,133-41.
10. Fujimoto.(1997). Biochem. & Biophys. Res. Comm. 241, 775-781.
11. Galaktionov (1996). Nature 382, 511-7
12. Grandori (1996). EMBO J. 15,4344-57
- 15 13. Grandori (1997). TIBS 22, 177-181.
14. Greenberg, (1998) Oncogene 16,1723-30.
15. Harley (1990). Nature 345, 458-460.
16. Harrington. (1997). Genes Dev. 11, 3109-3115.
17. Hastie (1990) Nature 346, 866-868.
- 20 18. Hiyama (1995). Nature Med. 1, 249-255.
19. Kilian (1997). Hum. Mol. Genet. 6, 2011-2019.
20. Kim, (1994) Science 266, 2011-2015.
21. Kiyono (1998). Nature 396, 84-88.
22. Klingelhutz (1996) Nature 380, 79-82.
- 25 23. Kramm (1997) Hum. Gene Ther.8, 2057-2068.
24. Land (1983) Nature 304, 596-602.
25. Lee (1997) Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94,12886-91.
26. Marhin (1997) Oncogene 14, 2825-34.
27. Meyerson (1997) Cell 90, 785-795.
- 30 28. Nakamura (1997) Science 277, 955-959.
29. Nakayama (1998) Nature Genet. 18, 65-68.
30. Reed (1986) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 83, 3982-3986.
31. Schreiber-Agus (1995) Cell 80, 777-786.
32. Smith (1998) Science 282,1484-7.
- 35 33. Toda (1998) Human Gene Therapy 9, 2177-2185.
34. van Steensel (1997) Nature 385,740-3.
35. Vaziri (1998) Curr. Biol. 8, 279-282.
36. Wagner. (1993) Cell Growth Differ. 4,879-83.
37. Wang. (1998) Genes Dev. 12, 1769-74.
- 40 38. Wright. (1995) Trends Cell Biol. 5, 293-297.
39. Xu (1997) Oncogene 15, 2589-2596.

BIOLOGICAL DEPOSIT

45 The lambda clone designated  $\lambda G\phi 5$  (from which SEQ. ID NO:1 was determined) was deposited under terms of the Budapest Treaty with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209 U.S.A., on August 14, 1997, under Accession No. 98505.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13 bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>43</u> , line <u>44</u> <u>45</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	
Name of depositary institution <u>American Type Culture Collection</u>	
Address of depositary institution ( <i>including postal code and country</i> )  10801 University Boulevard Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209 United States	
Date of deposit  <u>14 August 1997</u>	Accession Number  <u>98505</u>
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS <i>(Leave blank if not applicable)</i> This information is continued on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/>	
  <u>Lambda g PH1-5 (λgφ5)</u>  	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE <i>(if the indications are not for all designated States)</i>	
  <u>(ALL)</u>  	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS <i>(Leave blank if not applicable)</i>	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later <i>(specify the general nature of the indications, e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")</i>	

For receiving Office use only

This sheet was received with the international application  
*Catherine B Williams*

Authorized officer

For International Bureau use only

This sheet was received by the International Bureau on:

Authorized officer

CLAIMS

What is claimed as the invention is:

- 5        1. An oncolytic virus having a genome in which a promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to a genetic element essential for replication or assembly of the virus, wherein the promoter polynucleotide preferentially promotes transcription of the genetic element in cells expressing telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT), thereby promoting replication of the virus, and wherein replication of the virus in a cancer cell leads to lysis of the cancer cell.
- 10        2. The oncolytic virus of claim 1, which is a replication-conditional adenovirus.
- 15        3. The oncolytic adenovirus of claim 2, wherein the genetic element essential for replication is an adenovirus E1a region.
- )        4. The oncolytic virus of any of claims 1-3, further comprising an encoding region whose expression is toxic to the cell, or which renders the cell more susceptible to toxic effects of a drug.
- 20        5. The oncolytic virus of claim 4, wherein the encoding region encodes thymidine kinase, and the drug is ganciclovir.
- 25        6. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide is a promoter for TERT.
- 30        7. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide is a human telomerase reverse transcriptase (hTERT) promoter or a mouse telomerase reverse transcriptase (mTERT) promoter.
- 35        8. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide comprises a c-Myc binding site.
- 40        9. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide has one or more of the following features:
  - a) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - b) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - c) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - d) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1; or
  - c) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c), or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT.

10. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

- a) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
- b) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
- 5 c) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:2;
- d) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:2; or
- e) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c) or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT.

10

11. A recombinant polynucleotide in which a promoter is operatively linked to an encoding region, wherein the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT, and wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

15

- a) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- b) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- c) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- 20 d) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1; or
- c) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c), or d) under stringent conditions.

20

25

12. A recombinant polynucleotide in which a promoter is operatively linked to an encoding region, wherein the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT, and wherein the promoter consists of no more than 82 consecutive nucleotides.

30 13. An isolated polynucleotide having one or more of the following features:

30

- a) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
- b) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1; or
- c) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c) or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT; wherein said polynucleotide is not entirely contained in SEQ. ID NO:6 of PCT Application WO98/14593.

35

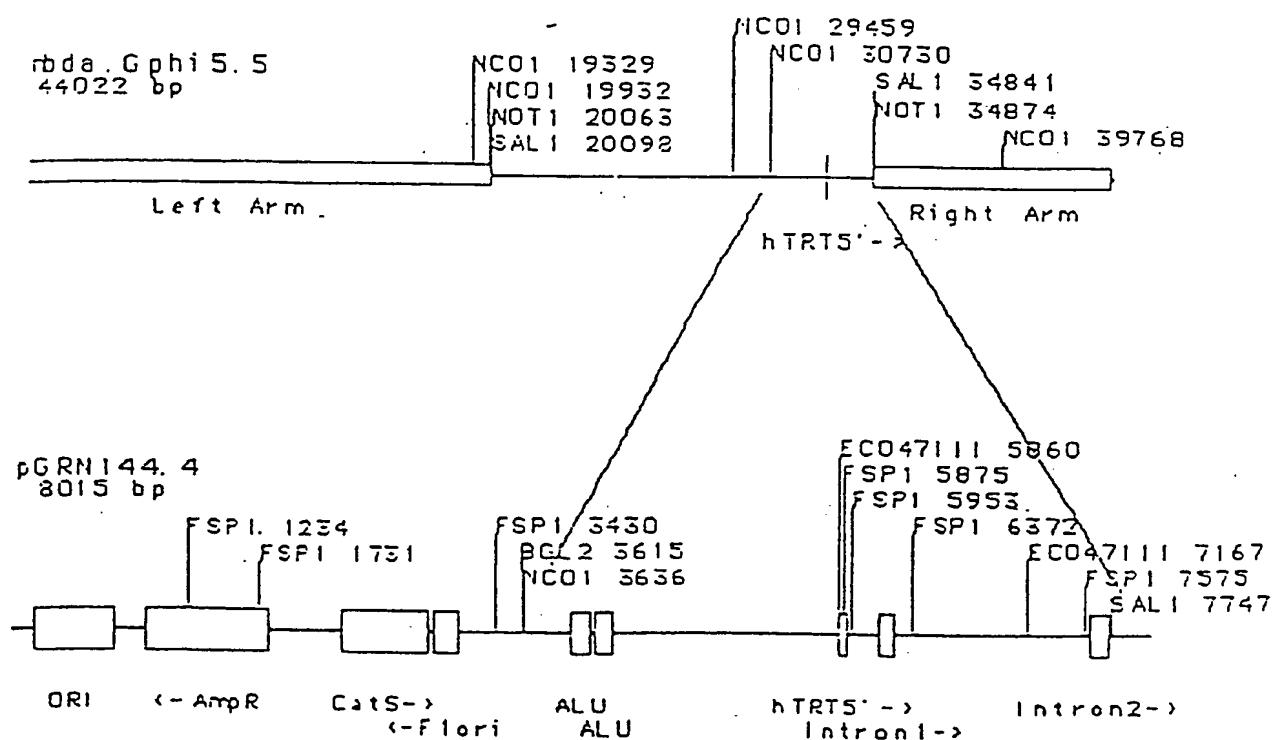
14. The isolated polynucleotide of claim 11 further comprising a heterologous encoding region, wherein the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT.

40

15. A method for selecting a virus having characteristics of an oncolytic virus according to any of claims 1-10, comprising providing a recombinant virus in which a promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to a genetic element required for replication of the virus, using the virus to infect a cell expressing TERT and a cell not expressing TERT, and selecting the virus if it preferentially kills the cell expressing TERT.

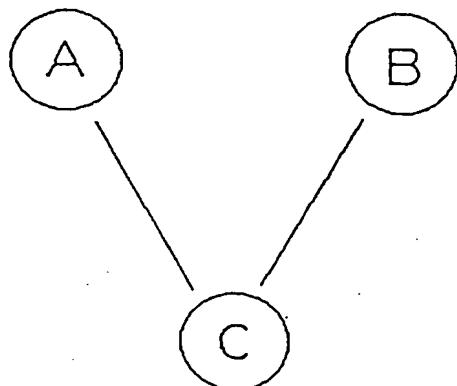
16. A method of regulating transcription of an encoding region operatively linked to a promoter, wherein the promoter preferentially promotes transcription of the encoding region in cells expressing TERT, and the method comprises modulating a transcriptional regulatory element within the promoter.
- 5      17. The method of regulating transcription according to claim 16, wherein the transcriptional regulatory element is modulated by a factor selected from the group consisting of c-Myc, SP1, SRY, HNF-3 $\beta$ , HNF-5, TFIID-MBP, E2F and c-Myb.
- 10     18. The method of regulating transcription according to claim 17, wherein the factor is c-Myc.
19. The method of regulating transcription according to claim 18, wherein c-Myc is modulated by contacting the cell with a ligand for the estrogen receptor.
- 15     20. The method of regulating transcription according to any of claims 16-19, wherein the encoding region encodes TERT.
- )     21. The method of regulating transcription according to any of claims 16-19, wherein the encoding region is heterologous to the promoter.
- 20     22. A method for expressing a polynucleotide in a cell, comprising transducing the cell with a vector in which the polynucleotide is operably linked to an hTERT promoter comprising an E box, and then treating the cell to increase binding of a transcriptional regulatory factor to the E box.
- 25     23. A method of treating a subject for a disease associated with increased expression of TERT in affected cells, comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of the oncolytic virus according to any of claims 1-10.
- )     24. The method of claim 23, wherein the disease is a cancer.
- 30     25. Use of the oncolytic virus according to any of claims 1-10 in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a human or animal body.
- )     26. Use of the oncolytic virus according to any of claims 1-10 in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of cancer.

35

**Figure 1**

**Figure 2**

## Promoter Reporter Construct



A = pGRN144  
 B = pSEAP2-Basic  
 C = BGL2-EC047111 fragment from A  
 into BGL2-NRUI sites of B.

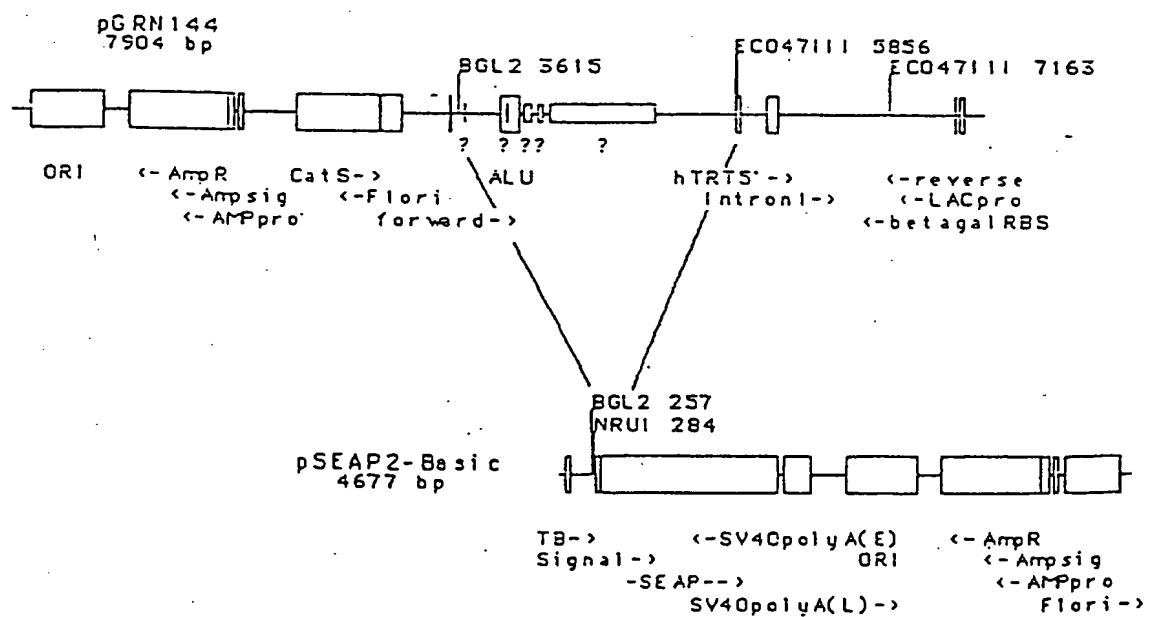
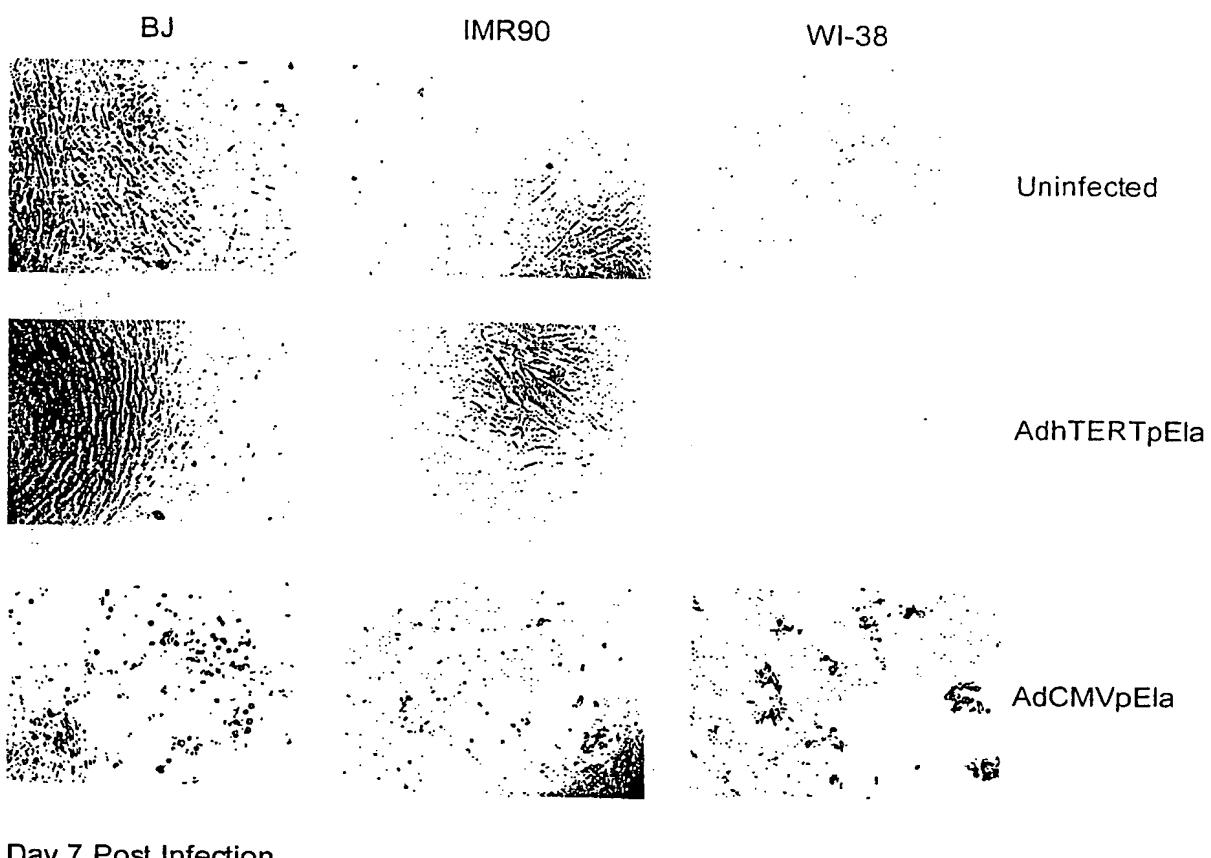
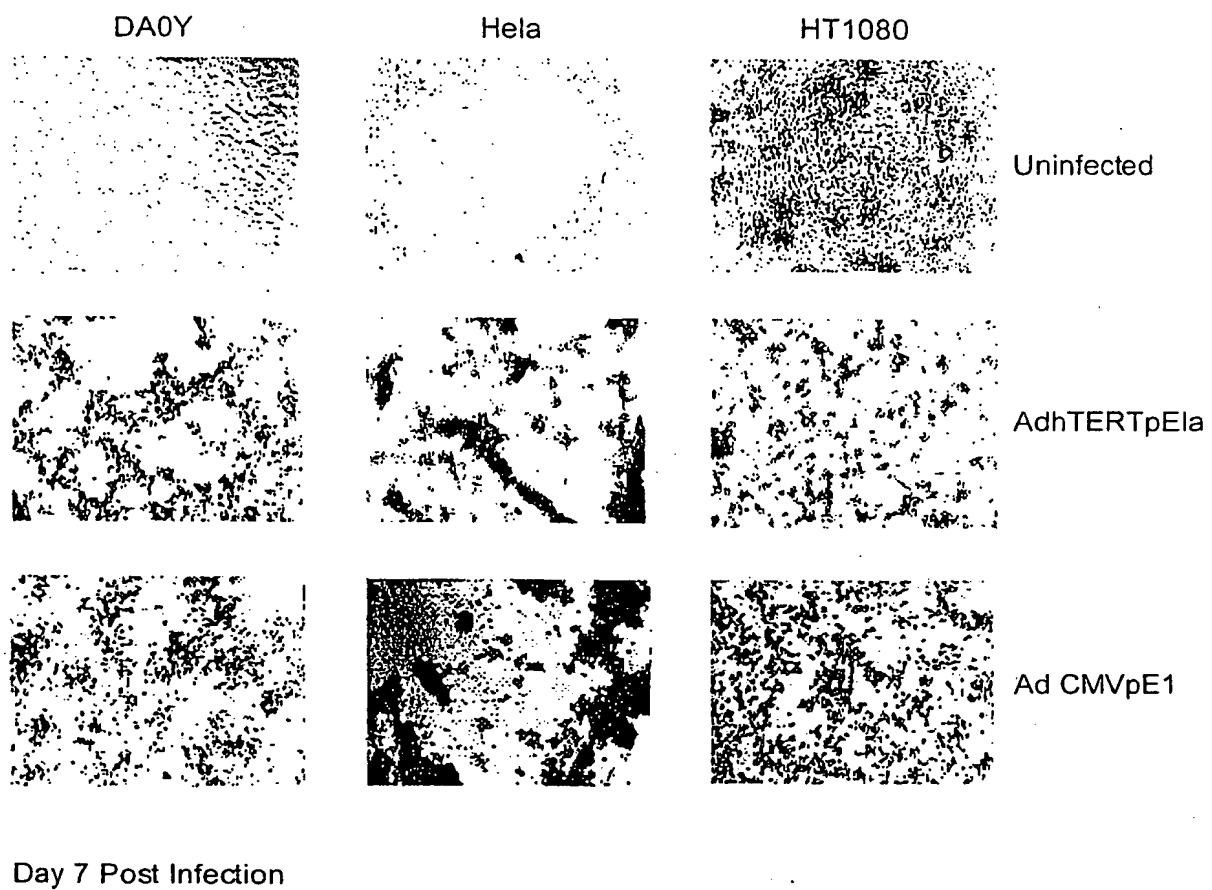


Figure 3(A)

3/8

Figure 3(B)

**Figure 4 (A)****BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

**Figure 4 (C)****BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

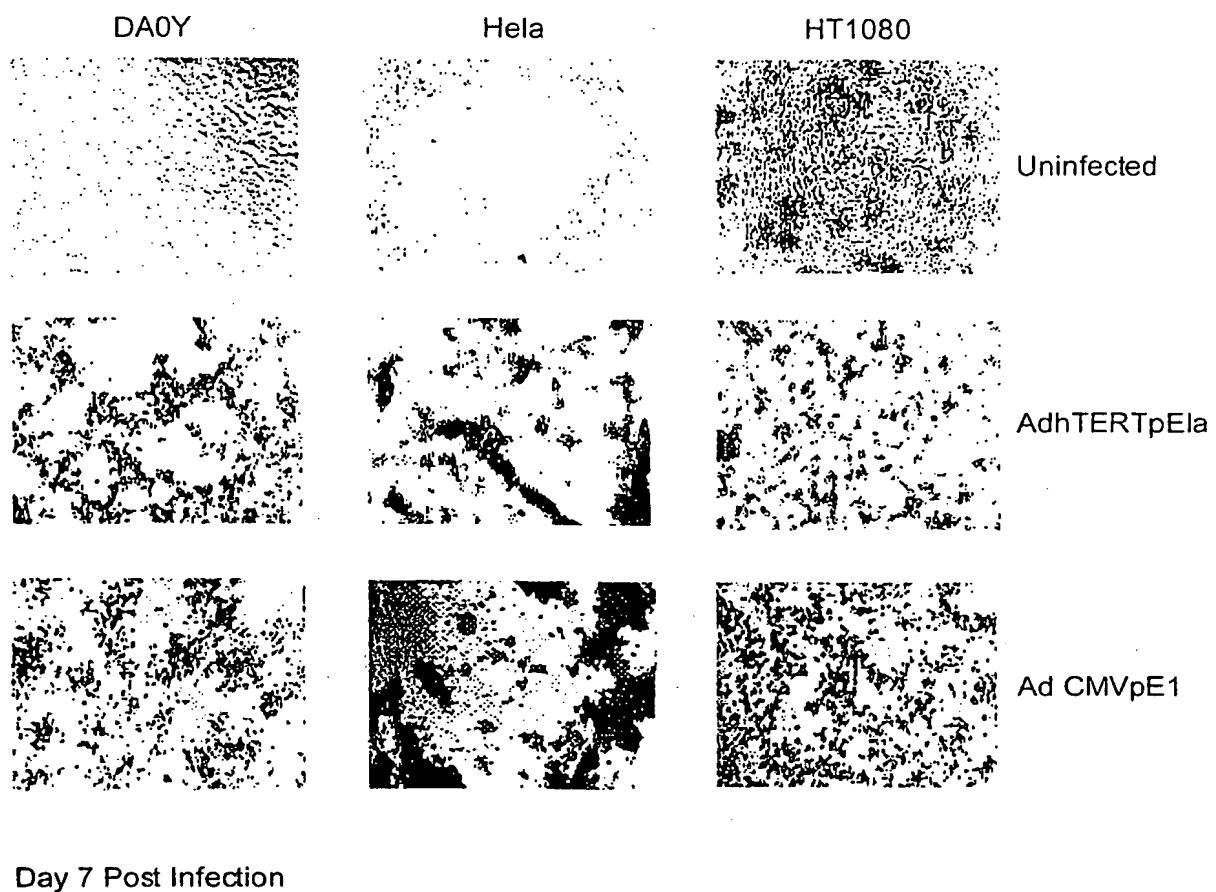
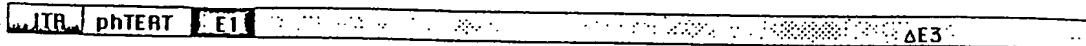
**Figure 4 (C)****BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

Figure 5

**ITR = 1-356 of Ad2**

**E1 region begins at nt 549 of Ad2**

**ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2**

**phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"**



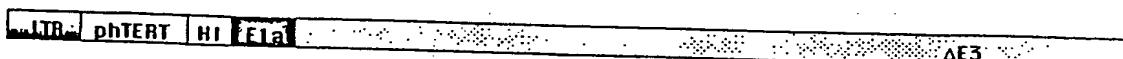
**ITR = 1-356 of Ad2**

**phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"**

**HI = truncated tripartite leader and splice donor site from adenovirus  
and a splice acceptor site from a mouse immunoglobulin**

**ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2**

**E1 region begins at nt 549 of Ad2**



**ITR = 1-356 of Ad2**

**phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"**

**HI = truncated tripartite leader and splice donor site from adenovirus  
and a splice acceptor site from a mouse immunoglobulin**

**ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2**

**E1 region begins at nt 498 of Ad2**

SEQUENCE LISTING

SEQ. ID NO:1 (hTERT gene sequence in GenBank Accession AF121948)

GGGGCCGCGA	GCTCTAATAC	GACTCACTAT	AGGGCGTCGA	CTCGATCAAT	GGAAGATGAG	60
GCATTGCCGA	AGAAAAAGATT	AATGGATTC	AAACACACAGC	AACAGAAACT	ACATGAAGTG	120
AAACACAGGA	AAAAAAAGAT	AAAGAAACGA	AAAGAAAAGG	GCATCAGTGA	GCTTCAGCAG	180
AAGTTCCAT	GGCCTTACAT	ATGTGTAAC	AGAGGCCCTG	TAGGAGCAGA	GGCAGGGGGA	240
AAATACTTTA	AGAAAATAATG	TCTAAAAGT	TTTCAAAATAT	GAGGAAAAC	ATAAAACCAC	300
AGATCCAAGA	AGCTCAACAA	AACAAAGCAC	AAGAAACAGG	AAGAAATTAA	AGTTTATATC	360
ACAGTCAAAT	TGCTGAAAC	CAGCAACAAA	GAGAATATCT	TAAGAGTATC	AGAGGAAAAG	420
AGATTAATGA	CAGGCCAAGA	AAACAATGA	ACAATACAGA	TTTCTTGTAG	GAAACACAAG	480
ACAAAAGAGA	TTTTTTAAAA	CCAAAAGGAG	AAAATAATGCT	ACATAAAAT	TTTTTTTACC	540
CACTGAAAGT	ATATTCAAA	ACATATTTA	GGCAGGCTT	GGTGGCTCAC	ACCTGTAATC	600
CCAGCACTTT	GGGAGGCAA	GGTGGGTGGA	TCGCTTAAGG	TCAGGATTC	GAGACCAGCC	660
TGGCCAAATAT	AGCGAAACCC	CATCTGACT	AAAAACACAA	AAATTAGCTG	GCTGTGGTGA	720
CACATGCCCTG	TAATCCCAGG	TACTCAGGAG	GCTAAGGCAG	GAGAATTGCT	TGAACGGGGA	780
GGCAGAGGTG	GTGAGCCAAG	ATTGACCCAG	TGCACCTCCG	CCTTGGTGCAC	AGACTGAAAC	840
TCCATCTCAA	AAACAAACAA	ACAAAATACA	TATACATAAA	TATATATGCA	CATATATATA	900
CATATATAAA	TATATATACA	CATATATAAA	TCTATATACA	TATATATACA	TATACACATA	960
TATAAATCTA	TATACATATA	TATACATATA	TAATATATTT	ACATATATAA	ATATATACAT	1020
ATATAAATAT	ACATATATAA	ATACATATAT	AAATATACAT	ATATAAATAT	ACATATATAA	1080
ATATACATAT	ATAAATATAT	ACATATATA	ATACATACAT	ATAAATATAT	ATACATATAT	1140
AAATATATAA	ATATACAAAGT	ATATACAAAT	ATACATATAT	ATAAATGTAT	ATACGTATAT	1200
ACATATATAT	ATAAATATAT	AAAAAACTT	TTGGCTGGC	ACCTTCTCAA	ATCTCATGGC	1260
ACATATAAGT	CTCATGGTAA	CCTCAAATAA	AAAAACATAT	AACAGATACA	CCAAAAAATAA	1320
AAACCAATAA	ATTAATCAT	GCCACAGGA	GAAATTACCT	TCACTAAAAG	GAACACAGGA	1380
AGGAAAGAAA	GAAGGAAGAG	AAGACCATGA	AAACAACAGA	AAACAAACAA	CAAACAGCA	1440
GGAGTAATTC	CTGACTTATC	ATAATAATG	CTGGGTGTA	ATGGACTAA	CTCTCCAATC	1500
AAAAGACATA	GAGTGGCTGA	ATGGACGAAA	AAAACAAGAC	TCAATAATCT	TTGCCTACCA	1560
AGAATATACT	TCACCTATAA	AGGGACACAT	AGACTGAAA	TTAAAGGAAG	GGAAAATATT	1620
CTATGCAAAT	GGAAACAAA	AAAAGAACAG	AACTAGCTAC	ACTTATATCA	GACAAAATAG	1680
ATTCAGAAC	AAAAAGTACA	AAAAGAGACA	AGTAATTAT	ATAATAATAA	AGCAAAAAGA	1740
TATAACAATT	GTGAATTAT	ATGCGCCCA	CACTGGGACA	CCCGAGATA	TACAGCAAAT	1800
ATTATTAGAA	CTAAGGAGAG	AGAGAGATCC	CCATACAA	ATAGCTGGAG	ACTTCACCCC	1860
GCTTTAGCA	TTGGACAGAT	CATCCAGAC	GAAAATCA	CAAAAATTG	GACTTTATCT	1920
ATAATATAGA	ACAAATGTAC	CTAATTGATG	TTTACAAAGAC	ATTTCATCCA	GTAGTTGCAG	1980
AATATGCATT	TTTTCCTCTAG	CATATGGATC	ATTCTCAAGG	ATAGACCATTA	TATTAGGCCA	2040
CAGAACAAAGC	CATTAAAAAT	TCAAAAAAAT	TGAGCCAGG	ATGATGGCTT	ATGTTGTAA	2100
TTACAGCACT	TTGGGGAGGG	TGAGGTGGGA	GGATGTTCTG	AGTACAGGAG	TTTGAGACCA	2160
GCCTGGCAA	AAATAGTGAGA	CCCTGTCTAC	ACAAACATT	TTTTTTAATT	AGCAGGCGAT	2220
AGTGGTGTG	GCTCTGTAGTC	CCAGCTACTT	AGGAGGTGAG	AGTGGGAGGA	TCACCTGAGC	2280
CCAAGAGTTC	AAGGCTACGG	TGAGCCATGA	TTGCAACACC	ACACACCGAG	CTTGGTGACA	2340
GAATGAGACC	CTGTCTCAA	AAAAAAAAAA	AAAATTGAAA	TAATATAAAG	CATCTTCTCT	2400
GGCCACAGTG	GAACAAAAAC	AGAAAATCAAC	AACAAGGAGA	TTTTGAAAAA	CTATACAAAC	2460
ACATGAAAAT	TAACAAATAT	ACTTCTGAAT	AACCACTGAG	TCANATGAAGA	ATTTAAAAAG	2520
GAATTTGAAA	ATTTTATTTA	AGCCTATGAT	ACCGGAAACA	TAACCTCTCA	AAACCCACGG	2580
TATACAGCAA	AAGCAGTGCT	AAGAAGGAAG	TTTATAGCTA	TAAGCAGCTA	CATCAAAAAA	2640
GTAGAAAAGC	CAGGCGCAGT	GGCTCATGCC	TGTAATCCC	GCACCTTGGG	AGGCAAGGC	2700
GGGCAGATCG	CCTGGAGGTC	GGAGTTCGAG	ACCAGCTGA	CCACAGACAGA	GAAACCTTGT	2760
CGCTACTAAA	AAATCAAAAT	TAGCTGGGCA	TGGTGGCACA	TGCCCTGAAT	CCCAGCTACT	2820
CGGGAGGCTG	AGGCAGGATA	ACCGCTTGA	CCCAGGAGGT	GGAGGTTGCG	GTGACCGGG	2880
ATTGCCCAT	TGGACTCCAG	CCTGGGTAAC	AAGAGTGGAA	CCCTGTCTCA	AGAAAAAAA	2940
AAAAGTAGAA	AAACCTAAAAA	ATACAAACCT	ATGATGCACC	TAAAGAAACT	AGAAAAGCAA	3000
GAGCAGAACTA	AAACCTAAAT	TGGTAAAAGA	AAAGAAATAA	TAAGAGTCAG	AGCAGAAATA	3060
AATGAAGTC	AAAGATAACA	ATACAAAAAG	TCAACAAAT	TTAAAGTTGG	TTTTTTGAAA	3120
AGATAAACAA	AATTGACAAA	CCTTGCCCA	GACTAAGAAA	AAAGGAAAGA	AGACCTAAAT	3180
AAATAAAGTC	AGAGATGAAA	AAAGAGACAT	TACAACCTGAT	ACCACAGAAA	TTCAAGGAT	3240
CACTAGAGGC	TACTATGAGC	AACTGTACAC	TAATAAATTG	AAAAACCTAG	AAAAAAATAGA	3300
TAATTCTCA	GATGCATACA	ACCTACCA	ATTGAACCAT	GAAGAAATCC	AAAGCCCCAA	3360
CAGACCAATA	ACAATAATGG	GATTAAAGCC	ATAATAAAA	GTCTCTAGC	AAAGAGAAGC	3420
CCAGGACCCA	ATGGCTTCCC	TGCTGGATT	TACCAATCAT	TTAAAGAAGA	ATGAATTCCA	3480
ATCCCTACTCA	AACTATTCTG	AAAAATAGAG	GAAGAATAC	TTCCAAACTC	ATTCTACATG	3540
GCCAGTATTCA	CCCTGATTCC	AAAACCAGAC	AAAACACAT	AAAAACACAA	CAAACAAAAA	3600
AAACAGAAAGA	AGAAAAACTA	CAGGCCAATA	TCCCTGATGA	ATACTGATAC	AAAAATCCTC	3660
AACAAAACAC	TAGCAAACCA	ATTAAACAA	CACCTCGAA	AGATCATTCA	TTGTGATCAA	3720
GTGGGATTTA	TTCCAGGGAT	GGAGGATGG	TTCAACATAT	GAAATCAAT	CAATGTGATA	3780
CATCATCCCA	ACAAAATGAA	CTACAAAAC	TATATGATTA	TTTCACCTTA	TGCAGAAAAA	3840
GCATTGATA	AAATTCTGCA	CCCTTCATGA	AAAAAACCCT	AAAAAACCCTA	GGTATACAAG	3900
AAACATACAG	GCCAGGCCAA	GTGGCTCAC	CCTGCGATCC	CAGCAGCTG	GGAGGCCAG	3960
GTGGGATGAT	TGCTGGGCC	CAGGAGTTG	AGACTAGCCT	GGGCCACAAA	ATGAGACCTG	4020
GTCCTACAAA	AACTTTTTA	AAAATTAGC	CAGGCATGAT	GGCATATGCC	TGTAGTCCC	4080
GCTACTCTGG	AGGCTGAGGT	GGGAGAATCA	CTTAAGCCTA	GGAGGTCGAG	GCTGCACTGA	4140
GCCATGAAACA	TGTCACTGTA	CTCCAGCCTA	GACAACAGAA	CAAGACCCCA	CTGAATAAGA	4200
AGAAGGAGAA	GGAGAAGGG	GAAAGGAGGG	AGAAGGGAGG	AGGAGGAGG	GGAGGAGGTG	4260

GAGGAGAAGT	GGAAGGGGAA	GGGGAAAGGA	AAGAGGAAGA	AGAAGAAACA	TATTCACAA	4320
TAATAAAAGC	CCTATATGAC	AGACCGAGGT	AGTATTATGA	GGAAAACACTG	AAAGCCTTTC	4380
CTCTAAGATC	TGGAAAATGA	CAAGGGCCCA	CTTTCACCCAC	TGTGATTCAA	CATAGTACTA	4440
GAAGTCTAG	CTAGAGCAAT	CAGATAAGAG	AAAAGAATAA	AAGGCATCCA	AACTGGAAAG	4500
GAAGAAGTCA	AATTATCCTG	TTTGCAGATG	ATATGATCTT	ATATCTGGAA	AAGACTTAAG	4560
ACACCACTAA	AAAACCTATTA	GACCTGAAAT	TTGCTACAGC	AGGATACAA	ATCAATGTAC	4620
AAAATTCAGT	AGTATTCTA	GCAAAACA	TGAAAAGA	ACCAAAAAG	4680	
CAGCTACATA	TAAGATTAAA	CAGCTAGGAA	TTAACCAAAG	AAGTGAAAGA	TCTCTACAAAT	4740
GAAAACATTA	AAATATTGAT	AAAAGAAATT	GAAGAGGGCA	CAAAAAAGA	AAAGATATTG	4800
CATGTCATA	GATTGGAAGA	ATAAATACTG	TTAAAATGTC	CATACTACCC	AAAGCAATT	4860
ACAAATTCAA	TGCAATCCCT	ATTTAAATAC	TAATGACGTT	CTTCACAGAA	ATAGAAGAAA	4920
CAATTCTAAC	ATTTGTACAG	AACCAACAA	GACCCGAAAT	AGCCAAAGCT	ATCCGTACCA	4980
AAAAGAACAA	AACTGGAAAGC	ATCACATTAC	CTGACTTCAA	ATTATACACT	AAAGCTATAG	5040
TAACCCAAAC	TACATGGTAC	TGGCATAAA	ACAGATGAGA	CATGACCAG	AGGAACAGAA	5100
AGAGAAATCC	AGAAAACAAAT	CCATGCATCT	ACAGTGAAC	CATTTTGAC	AAAGGTGCCA	5160
AGAACATAC	TTGGGGAAA	GATAATCTCT	TCATAAAATG	GTGCTGGAGG	AACTGGATAT	5220
CCATATGCAA	ATAAACAAAT	CTAGAACTCT	GTCTCTCAC	ATATAACAAA	GCAATCAAA	5280
ATGGATGAAA	GGCTTAATTC	TAACACCTCA	AACTTGTCAA	CTACTAAAG	AAAACACCGG	5340
AGAAACTCTC	CAGGACATTG	GACTGGGCAA	AGACCTTCTG	AGTAATTCCC	TGCAAGGCACA	5400
GGCAACCAAA	GCACAAACAG	ACAAATGGGA	TCATATCAAG	TTAAAAGCT	TCTGCCAGC	5460
AAAGGAAACAA	ATCAACAAAG	AGAAAGAGCA	ACCCACAGAA	TGGGAGAATA	TATTTGCCAA	5520
CTATTCTATC	AAACAGGAAT	TAATAACCG	TATATATAAG	GAGCTAAAC	TACTCTATAA	5580
AAAAAACACC	TAATAAGCTG	ATTTCACAAA	ATAAGCAA	GATCTGGTA	GACATTCTC	5640
AAAATAAGTC	ATACAAATGG	CAAACAGGC	TCTGAAAATG	TGCTCAACAC	CACTGATCAT	5700
CAGAGAAATG	CAAATCAAA	CTACTATGAG	AGATCATCTC	ACCCCACTTA	AAATGCC	5760
TATTCAAAAG	ACAGGCATAA	ACAAATGCCA	GTGAGGATGT	GGATAAAAGG	AAACCTTGG	5820
ACACTGTTGG	TGGGAATGGA	AAATTGCTACC	ACTATGGAGA	ACAGTTGAA	AGTTCTCAA	5880
AAAACAAAAA	ATAAAAGCTAC	CATACAGCAA	TCCTATTGCT	AGGTATATAC	TCCAAAAAAG	5940
GGAAATCAGTG	TATCAACAAAG	CTATCTCCAC	TCCTCACATT	ACTGCAGCAC	TGTCATAGC	6000
AGCCAAGGTT	TGGAAAGCAAC	CTCAGTGTCC	ATCAACAGAC	GAATGGAAA	AGAAAATGTG	6060
GTGCACATAC	ACAATGGAGT	ACTACGCAGC	CATAAAAAAG	AATGAGATCC	TGTCAGTTGC	6120
AAACAGCATGG	GGGGCACTGG	TCACTATGTT	AAAGTGAATA	AGGCCAGCAC	AGAAAAGCAA	6180
ACTTTCATG	TTCTCCCTTA	CTTGTGGAG	CAAAAATTAA	AAACATTGAC	ATAGAATATAG	6240
AGGAGAAATGG	TGGTTCTAGA	GGGGTGGGGG	ACAGGGTGAC	TAGAGTCAC	AATAATTAT	6300
TGTATGTTTT	AAAATAACTA	AAAGAGTATA	ATTGGGTTGT	TTGTAACACA	AGAAAGGAT	6360
AAATGCTTGA	AGGTGACAGA	TACCCCATTT	ACCTGTATGT	GATTATACA	CATTGTATGC	6420
CTGTATCAAA	ATATCTCATG	TATGCTATAG	ATATAAACCC	TACTATATTA	AAAATTTAAA	6480
TTTTAATGGC	CAGGCACGGT	GGCTCATGTC	CATAATCCCA	GCACCTTGGG	AGGCCAGGGC	6540
GGTGGATCAC	CTGAGGTCAG	GACTTTGAA	CCAGTCTGGC	CACCTATGATG	AAACCTGTC	6600
TCTACTAAAG	ATACAAAAAT	TAGCCAGGGC	TGGTGGCACA	TACCTGTAGT	CCCAACTACT	6660
CAGGAGGCTG	AGACAGGAGA	ATTGCTGAA	CTCTGGAGGC	GGAGGTTGCA	GTGAGCCGAG	6720
ATCATGCCAC	TGCACTGCAG	CCTGGGTGAC	AGAGCAAGAC	TCCATCTCAA	ACAAAAAACAA	6780
AAAAAAAGAA	GATTTAAATT	GTAAATTTTA	TGTACCGTAT	AAATATATAC	TCTACTATAT	6840
TAGAAGTTAA	AAATTAAACAC	AAATTAAAAA	GGTAATTAAAC	CACTTAATCT	AAAATAAGAA	6900
CAATGTATGT	GGGGTTCTCA	GTCTCTGAAG	AAAGTAAAAT	ATGCGCACG	ATGGCAGAAA	6960
TGTGAGGAGG	GAACAGTGGAA	AGTTACTGTT	GTAGACGCT	CATACTCTCT	GTAAGTGA	7020
TAATTAAAC	CAAAGACAGG	CTGGGAGAAG	TTAAAGAGGC	ATTCTATAAG	CCCTAAAACA	7080
ACTGCTAATA	ATGGTAAAG	CTTAATTCTCA	TTAAATTACCA	ATAATTCACAG	ATATCTCTAA	7140
AATCGAGCTG	CAGAAATTGGC	ACGTCTGATC	ACACCGTCTC	CTCATCTCACG	GTGCTTTTTT	7200
TCTTGTGTGC	TTGGAGATTT	TCGATTGTGT	GTTCGTGTTT	GGTTAAACCT	AACTCTPATG	7260
AATCCTGAAA	CGAAAAATGG	TGGTGA	CTCCAGAAGA	ATTAGAGTAC	CTGGCAGGAA	7320
GCAGGGCTG	CTGTGACCT	GACCCACTTC	AATCTTCAAG	GGTCTCTGGC	CAAGACCCAG	7380
GTGCAAGGCA	GAGGCTGT	GACCCGAGGA	CAGGAAAGCT	GGATGGGAA	GGGGCGATGA	7440
GAAGCCTGCC	TCGTTCTGTA	GCAGCGCATG	AACTGCCCTT	ATTTCACCTT	TGCAAAGATT	7500
GCTCTGGATA	CCATCTGGAA	AAAGCGGCCA	GGGGAAATGC	AAGGAGTCAG	AAGCCTCCTG	7560
CTCAAAACCA	GGCCAGCAGC	TATGGCGCC	ACCCGGCGCT	GTGCGAGGAG	GAGAGGAGTC	7620
AAGGCACCTC	GAAGTATGGC	TTAAATCTT	TTTCACCTG	AAGCAGTGC	CAAGGTGTAT	7680
TCTGAGGAGGAA	GCTTGTAGTTA	GGTGTCTTCT	TTAAACAGA	AAAGTCTGGA	AGCACCCCTC	7740
TCAAGGGAAA	ACCAGACGCC	CGCTCTGCG	TCATTTACCT	CTTTCCTCTC	TCCTCTCTT	7800
CCCCCTCGCG	TTTCTGATCG	GGCAGAGGTG	ACCCCCGTGG	AGCTTCTCCG	AGCCCCTGCT	7860
GAGGACCCCTC	TTGCAAAAGGG	CTCCACAGAC	CCCCGGCTG	GAGAGGAGGAG	TCTGAGCCTG	7920
GCTTAATAC	AAACTGGGAT	GTGGCTGGGG	GGCGACAGCG	ACGGGGAGAG	TCAAAGACTT	7980
AATTCCATGA	GTAAATTCAA	CTTTCCACAA	TCCGAATGGA	TTTGGATT	ATCTTAATAT	8040
TTTCTTAAAT	TTCATCAAAT	AAACATTCAAG	AGTGCAGAAA	TCCAAAGGC	AAAAACAGGA	8100
ACTGAGCTAT	GTGGTCCAG	GTCCAAGGAC	TTAATAACCA	TGTTTCAAGGAG	GATTTTTCG	8160
CCTAAGTACT	TTTATTGTTG	TTTCATAAGG	TGGCTTAGGG	TGCAAGGAA	AGTACACAGG	8220
GAGAGGACTG	GGGGCAGGG	CTATGAGCAC	GGCAAGGCCA	CCGGGGAGAG	AGTCCCCGGC	8280
CTGGGAGGCT	GACCCAGGAA	CCACTGACCG	TCTCCCTGG	GAGCTCCAC	ATTGGCAAC	8340
GCGAAGGCAGG	CCACGCTGCG	TGTGACTCAG	GACCCCATAC	CGGCTCCTG	GGCCCAACCCA	8400
CACTAACCCA	GGAAAGTCAGC	GAGCTCTGAA	CCCCGTGAAA	CGAACATGAC	CTCTGCTG	8460
CTGCTTCCCT	GGGTGGGTCA	AGGGTAATGA	AGTGGTGTG	AGGAATGGC	CATGTAAATT	8520
ACACGACTCT	GCTGATGGGG	ACCGTTCTT	CCATCATTT	TCATCTTCAC	CCCCAAGGAC	8580
TGAATGATTC	CAGCAACTTC	TTCGGGTGTG	ACAAGCCATG	ACAACACTCA	GTACAAAACAC	8640
CACTCTTTA	CTAGGCCAC	AGACCAAGGC	CCACCCCT	GATATATTAA	GAGTCCAGGA	8700
GAGATGAGGC	TGCTTTCAAG	CACCAAGCTG	GGGTGACAAAC	AGCGGCTGAA	CAGTCTGTT	8760
CTCTAGACTA	GTAGACCCCTG	GCAGGCACTC	CCCCAGATT	TAGGGCCTGG	TTGCTGCTTC	8820
CCGAGGGCGC	CATCTGCCCT	GGAGACTCAG	CTGGGGTGC	CACACTGAGG	CCAGCCCTGT	8880

CTCCACACCC TCCGCCTCCA GGCTCAGCT TCTCCAGCAG CTTCTAAAC CCTGGGTGGG  
 CCGTGTCCA GCGCTACTGT CTCACCTGTC CCACTGTC TTGTCAGC GACGTAGCTC 9000  
 GCACGGTTCC TCCTCACATG GGGTGTCTGT CTCCCTCCCC AACACTCACA TGC GTGGAAAG 9060  
 GGAGGAGATT CTGCGCCTCC CAGACTGGCT CCTCTGAGCC TGAACCTGGC TCGTGGCCCC 9120  
 CGATCCAGGT TCCCTGGCGTC CGGCTGCACG CTGACCTCCA TTTCCAGGCG CTCCCCGTCT 9180  
 CCTGTATCT GCCGGGGCCT GCGGTGTGT TCTTCTGTT CTGTCCTCT TTCCACGTCC 9240  
 AGCTGGTGT GTCTCTGTCC GCTAGGGTCT CGGGGTTTT ATAGGCATAG GACGGGGCG 9300  
 TGTTGGCCA GGGCGCTGGC GGGAAATGCA ACATTTGGGT GTAAAGTAG GAGTGCTGT 9360  
 CCTCACCTAG GTGCCACGGC ACAGGCTGG ACATGGAGCC CCCGCCAGGG ACCCGCCCTT 9420  
 CTCTGCCAG CACTTTCTG CCCCCCTCCC TCTGAAACAC AGAGTGGCAG TTTCCACAAG 9480  
 CACTAAGCAT CCTCTTCCA AAAGACCCAG CATTGGCACC CCTGGACATT TGCCUCACAG 9540  
 CCCTGGGAAT TCACGTGACT ACGCACATCA TGTCACACT CCCGTCACG ACCGACCCCC 9600  
 GCTGTTTAT TTAATAGCT ACAAAGCAGG GAAATCCTG CTAAATGTC CTTTAACAAA 9660  
 CTGGTAAAC AACAGGGTCC ATCCGACGG ACAGGCTGGC TCGACAGTGA AGAGGAACAT 9720  
 GCCTTTATA AAGCCTGCAG GCATCTCAAG GGAATTACGC TGAGTCAAAA CTGCCACCTC 9780  
 CATGGGATAC GTACGCAACA TGCTAAAAA GAAAGAATT CACCCCATGG CAGGGAGTG 9840  
 GTTGGGGGT TAAGGACGGT GGGGGCAGCA GCTGGGGCT ACTGCACGCA CCTTTTACTA 9900  
 AAGCCAGTT CCTGGTCTCTG ATGGTATTGG CTCAGTATAG GGAGACTAAAC CATAGGGGAG 9960  
 TGGGGATGGG GGAACCCCGGA CGCTGTGCCA CTTTGCCAT GGGCAGTGT CCTGGGAGG 10020  
 ATAATCTCT AGAGATGCC ACAGTCCTGAT TCCCCAACAC CTGTCGACAG ACCCGCCCG 10080  
 GCCCCAGGGC CTTTGCAAGGT GTGATCTCCG TGAGGACCT GAGGCTCTGGG ATCCTTCGGG 10140  
 ACTACCTGCA GGGCCGAAAA GAGGGGGCA CGCTCAGAC GAGGGGGCAGG AGGAGGGTCA 10200  
 CCTCCAGGCC AGGGCTGCAA ACAGGCTGG AAGCTGGAAA AAGGGGGGAGG GGGACCCCTC 10260  
 ACGGAGCCTG CAGCAGGAAG GCACGGCTGG CCCTTAGCCC ACCAGGGCCC ATCGTGACCC 10320  
 TCCGGCTCC GTGCCATAGG AGGGCACTCG CGCTGCCCT TGACATGAA GTGTGTGGGG 10380  
 ATTTGAGAA GCAACAGGAA ACCCATGCA TGTAATGCA GGATTATTTC AAAACAAAGG 10440  
 TTTACAGAAA CATCCAAGGA CAGGGCTGAA GTGCCCTCGG GCAAGGGCAG GGCAGGCACG 10500  
 AGTGTATTA TTAGCTATT TTATTTATT TACTTACTTT CTGAGCAGCA GTTATGCTCT 10560  
 TGTTGCCAG GCTGGAGTGC AGCGGCATGA TCTTGCTCA CTGCAACCTC CGTCTCTGG 10620  
 GTTCAAGCA TTCTCGTGCCT CAAGCTCTGG GATTTCAGGC GTGCACCAACC 10680  
 ACACCCGGT ATTGTTGTAT TTTAGTGA GATGGCTT CACCATGTTG GTCAGGCTGA 10740  
 TCTCAAAATC CTGACACCTCG GTGATCCGG CACCTCAGCC TCCCAAAGTG CTGGGATTAC 10800  
 AGGCATGAGC CACTGCACCT GGCCTATTAA ACCATTAA AACTTCCCTG GGCTCAAGTC 10860  
 ACACCAACTG GTAAGGAGTT CATGGAGTTC AATTTCCTT TTACTCAGGA GTTACCCCTC 10920  
 TTTGATATT TCTGTAATTC TTGCTAGACT GGGGATACAC CGTCTCTGCA CATATTCA 10980  
 GTTCTGTGA CCACCTGTTA CCCCATGGGA CCCACTGCAG GGGCAGCTGG GAGGCTGCAG 11040  
 GCTTCAGGTC CCAGTGGGGT TGCCATCTGC CAGTAGAACAC CTGATGTTAGA ATCAGGGCG 11100  
 GAGTGTGGAC ACTGTCTGA ATCTCAATGT CTCAGTGTGT GCTGAAACAT GTAGAAATT 11160  
 AAGTCCATCC CTCCCTACTCT ACTGGGATGT AGCCCCCTCC CTATCCCCCC CCAGGGGAG 11220  
 AGGAGTCTCT CTCACTCTG TGAGGAAAG AATGATACT TGTTATTTTT CACTGCTGGT 11280  
 ACTGAATCCA CTGTTTCTATT TGTTGGTTG TTGTTGAGGGC GTTTTCACTC 11340  
 TTGTTGCTCA GGCTGGAGGG AGTGCAATGG CGCGATCTTG GCTTACTGCA GCCTCTGCCT 11400  
 CCCAGGTTCA AGTGATTCTC CTGCTTCCGC CTCCCATTTG GCTGGGATTA CAGGCACCCG 11460  
 CCACCATGCC CAGCTAATTG TTGTTATTTT TAGTAGAGAC GGGGGTGGGG GTGGGGTTCA 11520  
 CCATGTTGGC CAGGCTGGTC CGCAACTCT GACCTCAGAT GATCCACCTG CCTCTGCCTC 11580  
 CTAAGTGTG GGGATTACAG GTGTGAGCCA CCATGCCAG CTCAGAATT ACTCTGTTA 11640  
 GAAACATCTG GGTCTGAGGT AGGAAGCTCA CCCCCACTCAA GTGTTGTGGT GTTTAAGCC 11700  
 AATGATGAA TTTTTTTATT GTTGTGAA CACTCTGTGAT GTTTTACACT GTGATGACTA 11760  
 AGACATCATC AGCTTTCTAA AGACACACTA ACTGCACCA TAATACTGGG GTGTCCTCTG 11820  
 GGTATCAGCG ATCTCTCATG AATGCCGGGA GGCGTTTCT CGCCATGCA ATGGTGTAA 11880  
 TTACTCCAGC ATAATCTCT GCTTCCATT CTTCTCTTCC CTCTTTAAA ATTGTGTTTT 11940  
 CTATGTTGCG TTCTCTGCA AGAACCACTG TAAGCTACAA CTTAACTTTT GTTGAACAA 12000  
 ATTTCCAAA CGCGCCMTT GCCCTAGTGG CAGAGCAAT TCACAAACAC AGCCCTTTAA 12060  
 AAAGGCTTAG GGATCACTAA GGGGATTCTC AGAAGAGCA CCGCTAATCC TAAGTATTAA 12120  
 CAAGCAGGAG CTAACCTCCA GCGAGCTGA CAGCCAGGG AGGGTGCAG GCCTGTTCAA 12180  
 ATGCTAGCTC CATAAAATAA GCAATTCTCT CCGGCAGTTT CTGAAAGTAG GAAAGGTTAC 12240  
 ATTTAAGCTT GCCTTTGTTA GCATTCTGAGT GTTCTCCGCAC CTCACCTACA GCATCCCTGC 12300  
 AAGGCCTCGG GAGACCCAGA AGTTCTCGC CCCTTAGATC CAAACCTTGAG CAACCCGGAG 12360  
 TCTGGATTC TGGAAGTCC TCAGCTGTC CGCGTTGTG CCCGGGCCCCC AGGTCTGGAG 12420  
 GGGACCACTG GCCGTGTGGC TTCTACTGCT GGGCTGAAG TCGGGCTCC TAGCTCTGCA 12480  
 GTCCGAGGCT TGAGGCCAGG TCCCTGGACC CGAGGCTGC CCTCCACCCCT GTGCGGGCG 12540  
 GATGTGACCA GATGTTGGCC TCATCTGCA GACAGCTGC CGGGCCAGG GGTCAAGGCC 12600  
 GTTGTGGCTG GTGTGAGGCG CCCGGTGCAGG GGGCAGCAGG AGCCCTGGC TCCATTCTCC 12660  
 ACCCTTCTC GACGGGACCC CCCGGTGG TGATTAACAG ATTGGGGTG GTTTGCTCAT 12720  
 GGTGGGGACC CCTCGCCGCC TGAGAACCTG CAAAGAGAAA TGACGGGCCT GTGTCAGGA 12780  
 GCCCAAGTCG CGGGGAAGTG TTGCAGGGAG GCACTCCGGG AGGTCCCGCG TGCCCGTCCA 12840  
 GGGAGCAATG CGTCTCTCGGG TTCGTCCTCCA GCGCCGCTCA CGCCCTCCG TCCCTCCCTT 12900  
 CACGTCCGGC ATTCGTGGTG CCGGGAGCCC GACGCCCGC GTCCGGACCT GGAGGCAGCC 12960  
 CTGGGTCTCC GGATCAGGCC AGCGGCCAAA GGGTCCCGC ACAGCCTGT TCCCAGGCC 13020  
 TCCACATCAT GGGCCCTCCC TCGGTTTACCC CACAGCCTA GGCCGATTG ACCTCTCTCC 13080  
 GCTGGGGCCC TCGCTGGCGT CCGTGCACCC TGGGAGCGCG AGCCGGCGC GGGCGGGAA 13140  
 GCGCCGGCCA GACCCCCGGG TCCGGCCCGA CGAGCTGCAG TGTCGGGGCC AGGCGGGGCT 13200  
 CCCAGTGGAT TCGCGGGCAC AGACGCCAG GACCGCCGCTT CCCACGTGCC GGAGGGACTG 13260  
 GGGACCCGGG CACCCGTCTC GCCCCCTCAC CTTCAGCTC CGCCCTCTCC GCGCGGACCC 13320  
 CGCCCCGTCC CGACCCCTCC CGGGTCCCCG GCCCCAGCCCC CTCCGGGCC TCCCAGCCCC 13380  
 TCCCCCTCTC TTCCGCGGCC CGCCCTCTC CTCGCGGCC GAGTTCTCAGG CAGCGCTGCC 13440  
 13500

TCTCTGCTGCG	CACGTGGGAA	GCCCTGGCCC	CGGCCACCCC	CGCGATGGCG	CGCGCTCCCC	13560
GCTGCCGAGC	CGTGCCTCTCC	CTGCTGCCA	GCCACTACCG	CGAGGTGCTG	CGCTGGCCA	13620
CGTTCGTGCG	CGCCCTGGGG	CCCCAGGCT	GGCCGCTGGT	CGACCGCGG	GACCCGGCGG	13680
CTTTCCGCGC	GCTGGTGGCC	CAGTGGCTCG	TGTGCGTC	CTGGGACCA	CGGCCGCCCC	13740
CCCGCGCCCC	CTCCCTCCCG	CAGGTGGGCC	TCCCCGGGCT	CGGCGTCCCG	CTGGGGTTGA	13800
GGGGGGCCGG	GGGAAACAG	CGACATCGG	AGAGCAGCG	AGGCAGCTCA	GGGCGCTTCC	13860
CCCCCAGGTG	TCCCTGCTGA	AGGAGCTG	GGCCCGAGTG	CTGCAGAGG	TGTGCGAGCG	13920
CGGGCGCAAG	AACGTGCTGG	CCTTCGGCTT	CGCGCTGCTG	GACGGGGCCC	GCGGGGGCCC	13980
CCCCCAGGCC	TTCACCAACCA	GCGTGCAG	TACACGGCTCC	AACACGGTGA	CGCAGCCTA	14040
GGGGGGGAGC	GGGGCGTGGG	GGCTGCTGT	GGCGCCGCTG	GGCGACAGC	TGCTGGTTCA	14100
CCTGCTGGCA	CGCTGCCGCG	TCTTGTGCT	GTTGGCTCCC	AGCTGCGCT	ACCAGGGTGTG	14160
CGGGCCGCCG	CTGTACCGC	TCGGCGCTGC	CACTCAGGCC	CGGCCCCCGC	CACACGCTAG	14220
TGGACCCCGA	AGGGCTCTGG	GATGCGAACG	GGCCTGGAAC	CATAGCGTCA	GGGAGGCCGG	14280
GGTCCCCCTG	GGCCCTGCCG	CCCCGGGTGC	GAGGAGGCCG	GGGGGCACTG	CCAGCGGAAG	14340
TCTGGCTGTG	CCCCAAGAGC	CAAGGGCTGT	GGCTGCCCC	GAGCGGGAGC	GGACCCGGCTG	14400
TGGGCAGGGG	TCCCTGGCCC	ACCCGGGAG	GACGCGTGG	CCGAGTGACC	GTGGTTTCTG	14460
TGTGGTGTCA	CCTGCCAGAC	CCGGCGAAGA	AGCCACCTCT	TTGGAGGGTC	CGCTCTCTGG	14520
CACCGGCCAC	TCCCCACCAT	CCGTGGGCCG	CCAGCACCA	CGGGGCCCCC	CATCCACATC	14580
GCGGCCACCA	CGTCCCTGGG	ACACGCCCTG	TCCCCCGGTG	TACGCCGAGA	CCAAGCACCT	14640
CCTCTACTCC	TCAGGGACACA	AGGAGCAGCT	GGCGCCCTCC	TTCTCTACTC	GCTCTCTGAG	14700
GCCCCAGCTG	ACTGGCCCTC	GGAGGCTCGT	GGAGACCATC	TTTCTGGGTT	CCAGGGCCCTG	14760
GATGCCAGGG	ACTCCCCGCA	GGTTGCCCCG	CCTGCCCCAG	CGCTACTGGC	AAATGCGGCC	14820
CCTCTTTCTG	GAGCTGCTTG	GGAACCCAGC	GCAGTGGCCC	TACGGGGTGC	TCCTCAAGAC	14880
GCACTGCCCG	CTGCGAGCTG	CGGTCAACCC	'AGCGCCGGT	GTCTGTGCC	GGGAGAAGCC	14940
CCAGGGCTCT	GTGGGGCCCC	CCGAGGAGGA	GAGCACACG	CCCCCTGGCG	TGGTGCAGCT	15000
GCTCCGCCAG	CACAGCAGCC	CCTGGCAGGT	GTACGGCTTC	GTGCGGGCT	GCCTGCGCCG	15060
GCTGGTGCC	CCAGGCTCT	GGGGCTCCAG	GCACAAAGAA	CGCCGCTTCC	TCAGGAACAC	15120
CAAGAAGTTC	ATCTCCCTGG	GGAGACATGC	CAAGCTCTCG	CTGCAGGAGC	TGACGTGGAA	15180
GATGAGCGTG	CGGGACTCGC	CTTGGCTCGC	CAGGGACCCCA	GGTAGGGAGG	TGGTGGCCGT	15240
CGAGGGCCCA	GGCCCCAGAG	CTGAATGCG	TAGGGGCTCA	AAAAGGGGG	CAGGCCAGAGC	15300
CCTGCTCTC	CTGCTCCAT	CGTCACGTGG	GCACACCTGG	CTTTTCTCGCT	AGGACGTGCA	15360
GTGGACACGG	TGATCGAGTC	GACTCCCTT	AGTGGAGGTT	AATTGAGCTC	GGGGCCCGC	15418

SEQ. ID NO:2 (mTERT sequence, GenBank Accession AF121949)

2521 ccctgggttct gaatggggga gaatccagtg ggagtccggtt gctgcacca tgttggggta  
2581 gaaggctgga gcatgacagg tcccggagga ttccctgttt cctatatggg tagggatact  
2641 tgaggtccctc tcttctactt cttcccttcg agggttttta acctcttcca ctgtctgtct  
2701 ctggatagc tctttagggct cagccccctc cccaaaaaggc cttcccttcc tgcttcatc  
2761 ctaagaacag ctttctaaag caggcctgtt acacaaaaggc tcctttttcc tggttcatc  
2821 gttgctggta gacaacttcc actcggttcc cacttcgtt tcttcgttcc tggttcatc  
2881 tgattctgtat gtttggaccg agggtttgtt agtcagcaag tgcttccccc  
2941 tctttgtttt tttggggcag ggttccatcc tggccaaatggc gaccaaattt  
3001 gctggcctgg ttttggatgtt cttccatcc tgcctctact tcccaagagt  
3061 tggcaccac catggccccc gatattttca tttttggagac tggtttttcc  
3121 ttggggaaact acactaaaggc agtttacaaag tggcaccac catgccccgc  
3181 tttttgagac tttttctat gtttggttt tttggggaaact acactaaaggc  
3241 ttggcataaa ttcttcgtt caggccccata tccctcaatggc acagaaatcc  
3301 aaacaaaccc ctcaaaaaaa ctgatgttcca ctaaacggac ttctaaaatata  
3361 tccttggatcat ttacaaggcg gggacccctt cttttggggaaatata  
3421 ttccaaatgtt aggtccgggtt atagaaggaa tttccctaga aagcttgaagg  
3481 tatatttggt agcatttcg tttttggccaa actcgactac agtagagatc  
3541 tatttcccgag agattcaaaa ttccagcggcc cttcccttcaac tatggcttgc  
3601 ttacatatgc cccaaacaaca accccccccctt cttccatcc cccgccttcc  
3661 atactatccat tggccaaacctt agcagacttcc cttccatccatc  
3721 tgggtgcaca gcaagcgcgc cttccatccat ggcctggcc tttctatggg  
3781 gagatgttgc tctggactct tttttggggggccacttggggaaact  
3841 ggcttttacc tagtccctt cttttggggggccacttggggatcc  
3901 agtgtatgtt cggccaccaaa taaaggccctt acctatatacg tagaatttca  
3961 ttaaaactgtt agatttgcac caccacccatc actgttgcgtt  
4021 cagtcagtc aggaacaggc aaaaccttag gttccctccgc cttccatccat  
4081 caaggatagg ttcccttgc tggccaaacc tcggcccaatggc  
4141 cagtcgggg cggaaaaggaa gcccggaaatggc  
4201 cggccccctt cttccatccatc acacatccatc  
4261 tggcttgcata gcaaggatcat tggccatccatc  
4321 cccttccgtt acaacacgtt gttcccttgc atcccgcccc  
4381 tcttttgcgtt cttccatccatc  
4441 cattttgcgtt cccgcacgtt ggaggcccat  
4501 tcgttgcggcc ggggttgcgtt cttccatccatc  
4561 aaccccttgcg cggccgttcc  
4621 gatccatccgc actttgggtt cccaaatggctt  
4681 acctggccgac ttccatccatc  
4741 cggaaaggcc  
4801 ttaccagggtt  
4861 caacggagaga  
4921 tcccatggcc  
4981 gctgttgcgtt  
5041 cttcttgcgtt  
5101 tgggtctccc  
5161 ttacaggcccc  
5221 caagaggcgt  
5281 gaggcatctg  
5341 tggcccgaga  
5401 atgggttgc  
5461 taaaaggaaag  
5521 ctccatccatc  
5581 gaccagatc  
5641 acttagcaac  
5701 gggctcaagg  
5761 ctggcaggatc  
5821 cagacttcc  
5881 gaacaccaggc  
5941 atatgggtttt  
6001 gcacaatgtt  
6061 caagctatca  
6121 cagcggcccg  
6181 agacaatgggg  
6241 ttggatgttgt  
6301 actaaggatcc  
6361 gtaaggcaga  
6421 ggaaggcgtt  
6481 actcaaatag  
6541 ggggggggggg  
6601 atccggggggcc  
6661 gaggttggaa  
6721 ggcttaggtt  
6781 ggggttgggg  
6841 ggcctgggtt  
6901 ccagggttac  
6961 ataggaaccc  
7021 tggatgttcca  
7081 ctggcaggctg  
7141 tttttttttt  
7201 tttttttttt  
7261 tttttttttt  
7321 tttttttttt  
7381 tttttttttt  
7441 tttttttttt  
7501 tttttttttt  
7561 tttttttttt  
7621 tttttttttt  
7681 tttttttttt  
7741 tttttttttt  
7801 tttttttttt  
7861 tttttttttt  
7921 tttttttttt  
7981 tttttttttt  
8041 tttttttttt  
8101 tttttttttt  
8161 tttttttttt  
8221 tttttttttt  
8281 tttttttttt  
8341 tttttttttt  
8401 tttttttttt  
8461 tttttttttt  
8521 tttttttttt  
8581 tttttttttt  
8641 tttttttttt  
8701 tttttttttt  
8761 tttttttttt  
8821 tttttttttt  
8881 tttttttttt  
8941 tttttttttt  
9001 tttttttttt  
9061 tttttttttt  
9121 tttttttttt  
9181 tttttttttt  
9241 tttttttttt  
9301 tttttttttt  
9361 tttttttttt  
9421 tttttttttt  
9481 tttttttttt  
9541 tttttttttt  
9601 tttttttttt  
9661 tttttttttt  
9721 tttttttttt  
9781 tttttttttt  
9841 tttttttttt  
9901 tttttttttt  
9961 tttttttttt

7141 aaaactgttt cctacagtga agatcgctgc cccatcttag ctatgagaag ggactgggg  
7201 gtggagcctg gtgcataaaa gaggatttg ttacttggaa ggctgcagag cctggactcc  
7261 tgtgcccctcc ttgcctgggtt ttctgggtt aatgttgagg ttggccctct gtatgcacta  
7321 cctgaccctt tccctttcag ccaaccctcc ggttacaccc tttgcatgtt tgaaaggggc  
7381 caaacgcctt atccctgtct ccctccccca aaattcttag gatattaaca acttatgggg  
7441 aaaagatggt agagctatgt ttacccacca ttacttggg aagctccgaa gtaagctt

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
10 August 2000 (10.08.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 00/46355 A3

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 7/01,  
15/54, 9/12, C12Q 1/70, C12N 5/10, 15/85, A61K 35/76,  
A61P 35/00 // A61K 31/7088, 48/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/03104

(22) International Filing Date: 4 February 2000 (04.02.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/244,438 4 February 1999 (04.02.1999) US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): GERON CORPORATION [US/US]; 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): MORIN, Gregg, B. [US/US]; 622 Marina Circle, Davis, CA 95616 (US).

LICHTSTEINER, Serge [CH/US]; 1617 Honeysuckle Court, Encinitas, CA 92024 (US). VASSEROT, Alain [CH/US]; 1158 Park Hills Road, Berkeley, CA 94708 (US). ADAMS, Robert [US/US]; 419 Hillway Drive, Redwood City, CA 94062 (US). CARDOZA, Lisa, M. [US/US]; 1600 East 3rd Avenue #2603, San Mateo, CA 94401 (US). LEBKOWSKI, Jane, S. [US/US]; 150 Gabarda Way, Portola Valley, CA 94028 (US).

(74) Agent: SCHIFF, J., Michael; Geron Corporation, 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent

*[Continued on next page]*

(54) Title: TELOMERASE REVERSE TRANSCRIPTASE TRANSCRIPTIONAL REGULATORY SEQUENCES

ITR phTERT(E1) AE3  
ITR = 1-356 of Ad2  
E1 region begins at nt 549 of Ad2  
ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2  
phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"

ITR phTERT(H1/E1a) AE3  
ITR = 1-356 of Ad2  
phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"  
H1 = truncated tripartite leader and splice donor site from adenovirus  
and a splice acceptor site from a mouse immunoglobulin  
ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2  
E1 region begins at nt 549 of Ad2

ITR phTERT(H1/E1a) AE3  
ITR = 1-356 of Ad2  
phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"  
H1 = truncated tripartite leader and splice donor site from adenovirus  
and a splice acceptor site from a mouse immunoglobulin  
ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2  
E1 region begins at nt 498 of Ad2

WO 00/46355 A3

(57) Abstract: Telomerase reverse transcriptase is part of the telomerase complex responsible for maintaining telomere length and increasing the replicative capacity of progenitor cells. Telomerase activity is turned off in mature differentiated cells, but is turned back on again in hyperplastic diseases, including many cancers. This disclosure provides regulatory elements that promote transcription in cells that express telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT). Oncolytic viruses are described, in which a toxin or a genetic element essential for viral replication is placed under control of the TERT promoter. As a result, the virus replicates preferentially in cells expressing TERT, and selectively lyse cancer cells. The viral constructs of this invention hold considerable promise for the treatment of previously intractable malignancies.

(AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent  
(AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU,  
MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,  
GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
30 November 2000

**Published:**

— With international search report.

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 00/03104

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER				
IPC 7 C12N7/01 C12N15/54 C12N9/12 C12Q1/70 C12N5/10				
C12N15/85 A61K35/76 A61P35/00 //A61K31/7088, A61K48/00				

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 7 C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, STRAND, BIOSIS, WPI Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>TAKAKURA ET AL: "Cloning of human telomerase catalytic subunit (hTERT) gene promoter and identification of proximal core promoter sequences essential for transcriptional activation in immortalized and cancer cells"</p> <p>CANCER RESEARCH, US, AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR CANCER RESEARCH, BALTIMORE, MD, vol. 59, no. 3, 1 February 1999 (1999-02-01), pages 551-557, XP002105209</p> <p>ISSN: 0008-5472</p> <p>figure 1 figure 3 figure 4 abstract</p> <p>---</p> <p>-/-</p>	11-14, 16-18, 20-22

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubt on priority, claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "V" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- "Z" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the International search

14 September 2000

Date of mailing of the International search report

Name and mailing address of the ISA  
European Patent Office, P.B. 5018 Patentstaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 851 epo nl.  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Fernandez y Branas, F

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/03104

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>GB 2 317 891 A (GERON CORP ;UNIV TECHNOLOGY CORP (US))            8 April 1998 (1998-04-08)            cited in the application            figure 21            page 12, line 23 - line 27            page 27, line 14 - line 22            page 34, line 5 - line 9            page 87, line 6 - line 9            page 99, line 7 - line 21            example 14            ---</p>	018 / 20468 WO 98 14593 WO 99 14592 11-14, 16-18, 20-22
P,X	<p>WO 99 33998 A (WICK MARESA ;BAYER AG (DE);            HAGEN GUSTAV (DE); ZUBOV DMITRY (DE))            8 July 1999 (1999-07-08)            seq ID 3            claims 1-5; figure 10            page 5, line 8 -page 11, line 16            ---</p>	11-14, 16-18, 20-22
X,P	<p>CONG ET AL: "The human telomerase catalytic subunit hTERT: organization of the gene and characterization of the promoter"            HUMAN MOLECULAR GENETICS, GB, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, SURREY,            vol. 8, no. 1, 1999, pages 137-142,            XP002105208            ISSN: 0964-6906            figure 4            ---</p>	11-14
A	<p>US 5 728 379 A (MIYATAKE SHIN-ICHI ET AL)            17 March 1998 (1998-03-17)            the whole document            -----</p>	1-10,15, 23-26

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 00/03104

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  

Although claims 23-24 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the composition.
2.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3.  Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

#### Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



)

)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
10 August 2000 (10.08.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 00/46355 A3

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 7/01,  
15/54, 9/12, C12Q 1/70, C12N 5/10, 15/85, A61K 35/76,  
A61P 35/00 // A61K 31/7088, 48/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/03104

(22) International Filing Date: 4 February 2000 (04.02.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/244,438 4 February 1999 (04.02.1999) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): GERON CORPORATION [US/US]; 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MORIN, Gregg,

B. [US/US]; 622 Marina Circle, Davis, CA 95616 (US). LICHTSTEINER, Serge [CH/US]; 1617 Honeysuckle Court, Encinitas, CA 92024 (US). VASSEROT, Alain [CH/US]; 1158 Park Hills Road, Berkeley, CA 94708 (US). ADAMS, Robert [US/US]; 419 Hillway Drive, Redwood City, CA 94062 (US). CARDOZA, Lisa, M. [US/US]; 1600 East 3rd Avenue #2603, San Mateo, CA 94401 (US). LEBKOWSKI, Jane, S. [US/US]; 150 Gabarda Way, Portola Valley, CA 94028 (US).

(74) Agent: SCHIFF, J., Michael; Geron Corporation, 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: TELOMERASE REVERSE TRANSCRIPTASE TRANSCRIPTIONAL REGULATORY SEQUENCES

ITR phTERT|E1

ΔE3

ITR = 1-356 of Ad2  
E1 region begins at nt 549 of Ad2  
ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2  
phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"

ITR phTERT|HI|E1a

ΔE3

ITR = 1-356 of Ad2  
phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"  
HI = truncated tripartite leader and splice donor site from adenovirus  
and a splice acceptor site from a mouse immunoglobulin  
ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2  
E1 region begins at nt 549 of Ad2

ITR phTERT|HI|E1b

ΔE3

ITR = 1-356 of Ad2  
phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"  
HI = truncated tripartite leader and splice donor site from adenovirus  
and a splice acceptor site from a mouse immunoglobulin  
ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2  
E1 region begins at nt 498 of Ad2

A3  
WO 00/46355 A3



(84) **Designated States (regional):** ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

— *With amended claims.*

(88) **Date of publication of the international search report:**  
30 November 2000

**Date of publication of the amended claims:** 28 December 2000

**Published:**

— *With international search report.*

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

**AMENDED CLAIMS**

[received by the International Bureau on 22 September 2000 (22.09.00);  
original claims 1-26 replaced by amended claims 1-24 (3 pages)]

- 5        1. A recombinant virus having a genome in which a promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to a genetic element essential for replication or assembly of the virus, wherein the promoter polynucleotide preferentially promotes transcription of the genetic element in cells expressing telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT), thereby promoting replication of the virus, and wherein replication of the virus in a cell leads to lysis of the cell.
- 10      2. The recombinant virus of claim 1, which is a replication-conditional adenovirus.
3. The recombinant virus of claim 1, which is a replication-conditional herpesvirus.
- 15      4. The recombinant adenovirus of claim 2, wherein the genetic element essential for replication is an adenovirus E1a region.
5. The recombinant virus of any of claims 1-4, further comprising an encoding region whose expression is toxic to the cell, or which renders the cell more susceptible to toxic effects of a drug.
- 20      6. The recombinant virus of claim 5, wherein the encoding region encodes thymidine kinase, and the drug is ganciclovir.
7. The recombinant virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide is a promoter for TERT.
- 25      8. The recombinant virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide is a promoter for human telomerase reverse transcriptase (hTERT).
- 30      9. The recombinant virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide has one or more of the following features:
  - a) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - b) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - c) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - d) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1; or
  - e) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c), or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT.
- 35      40

10. The recombinant virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

- a) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
- b) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
- 5 c) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:2;
- d) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:2; or
- e) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c) or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT.

10

11. A polynucleotide in which a promoter is operatively linked to a heterologous encoding region, whereby the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT, and wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

- a) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- 15 b) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- c) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- 20 d) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1; or
- c) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c), or d) under stringent conditions.

25

12. A polynucleotide in which a promoter is operatively linked to a heterologous encoding region, whereby the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT, and wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

30

- a) it consists of no more than 240 consecutive nucleotides;
- b) it consists of no more than 118 consecutive nucleotides; or
- c) it consists of no more than 82 consecutive nucleotides.

35 13. The polynucleotide of claim 11 or claim 12, wherein the nucleotide sequence of the promoter is contained in plasmid Gφ5 (ATTC Accession No. 98505), or hybridizes under stringent conditions to plasmid Gφ5.

40

14. The polynucleotide of any of claims 11-13, wherein the heterologous encoding region has at least one of the following features:

- a) it encodes a reporter protein detectable by fluorescence, phosphorescence, or enzymatic activity;
- b) it is toxic to the cell;
- c) it renders the cell more susceptible to toxic effects of a drug; or
- d) it is a genetic element essential for replication of a virus.

45 15. A host cell infected with the recombinant virus of any of claims 1-10.

16. A host cell genetically altered with the polynucleotide of any of claims 11-14.
17. A method for selecting a virus having characteristics of a recombinant virus according to any of claims 5 1-10, comprising providing a recombinant virus in which a promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to a genetic element required for replication of the virus, using the virus to infect a cell expressing TERT and a cell not expressing TERT, and selecting the virus if it preferentially kills the cell expressing TERT.
18. A method for producing a recombinant virus according to claim 1, comprising transfecting a cell 10 expressing TERT with: i) a plasmid in which the promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to the genetic element essential for replication or assembly of the virus; and ii) a DNA fragment containing other genetic elements essential for replication or assembly of the virus; and then propagating virus obtained from the cell.
19. A method for killing a cell expressing telomerase reverse transcriptase, comprising contacting the cell 15 with the recombinant virus of any of claims 1-10.
20. The method of claim 19, wherein the cell is a cancer cell.
21. The method of claim 20, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, 20 pancreatic cancer, medulloblastoma, cervical carcinoma, and fibrosarcoma.
22. Use of the recombinant virus according to any of claims 1-10 in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a human or animal body.
23. Use of the recombinant virus according to any of claims 1-10 in the preparation of a medicament for 25 treatment of cancer.
24. The use according to claim 24, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, 30 pancreatic cancer, medulloblastoma, cervical carcinoma, and fibrosarcoma.



)

)

## CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
10 August 2000 (10.08.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 00/46355 A3**(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 7/01, 15/54, 9/12, C12Q 1/70, C12N 5/10, 15/85, A61K 35/76, A61P 35/00 // A61K 31/7088, 48/00

DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/03104

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(22) International Filing Date: 4 February 2000 (04.02.2000)

**Published:**  
— with international search report  
— with amended claims

(25) Filing Language: English

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
30 November 2000

(26) Publication Language: English

Date of publication of the revised international search report:  
5 July 2001(30) Priority Data:  
09/244,438 4 February 1999 (04.02.1999) US

Date of publication of the amended claims: 28 December 2000

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): GERON CORPORATION [US/US]; 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:  
4 October 2001

(72) Inventors; and

(15) Information about Corrections:  
see PCT Gazette No. 40/2001 of 4 October 2001, Section II

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MORIN, Gregg, B. [US/US]; 622 Marina Circle, Davis, CA 95616 (US). LICHTSTEINER, Serge [CH/US]; 1617 Honeysuckle Court, Encinitas, CA 92024 (US). VASSEROT, Alain [CH/US]; 1158 Park Hills Road, Berkeley, CA 94708 (US). ADAMS, Robert [US/US]; 419 Hillway Drive, Redwood City, CA 94062 (US). CARDOZA, Lisa, M. [US/US]; 1600 East 3rd Avenue #2603, San Mateo, CA 94401 (US). LEBKOWSKI, Jane, S. [US/US]; 150 Gabarda Way, Portola Valley, CA 94028 (US).

Previous Correction:  
see PCT Gazette No. 27/2001 of 5 July 2001, Section II

(74) Agent: SCHIFF, J., Michael; Geron Corporation, 230 Constitution Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK,

**WO 00/46355 A3**

(54) Title: TELOMERASE REVERSE TRANSCRIPTASE TRANSCRIPTIONAL REGULATORY SEQUENCES

(57) Abstract: Telomerase reverse transcriptase is part of the telomerase complex responsible for maintaining telomere length and increasing the replicative capacity of progenitor cells. Telomerase activity is turned off in mature differentiated cells, but is turned back on again in hyperplastic diseases, including many cancers. This disclosure provides regulatory elements that promote transcription in cells that express telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT). Oncolytic viruses are described, in which a toxin or a genetic element essential for viral replication is placed under control of the TERT promoter. As a result, the virus replicates preferentially in cells expressing TERT, and selectively lyse cancer cells. The viral constructs of this invention hold considerable promise for the treatment of previously intractable malignancies.

TELOMERASE REVERSE TRANSCRIPTASE  
TRANSCRIPTIONAL REGULATORY SEQUENCES

5

PRIORITY CLAIM

This application claims the priority basis of U.S. Patent Application 09/244,438. For purposes of prosecution in the U.S., the priority application is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

10

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention is related generally to the fields of genetic regulatory elements that control protein transcription in eukaryotic cells, and recombinant viral constructs useful for the treatment of disease, including cancer. More specifically, the invention describes promoters based on regulatory elements for telomerase reverse transcriptase, transcriptional control sequences, and the use of these features in the design of oncolytic viruses.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

It has long been recognized that complete replication of the ends of eukaryotic chromosomes requires specialized cell components (Watson (1972) Nature New Biol. 239:197; Olovnikov (1973) J. Theor. Biol. 41:181). Replication of a linear DNA strand by conventional DNA polymerases requires an RNA primer, and can proceed only 5' to 3'. When the RNA primer bound at the extreme 5' ends of eukaryotic chromosomal DNA strands is removed, a gap is introduced, leading to a progressive shortening of daughter strands with each round of replication. This shortening of telomeres, the protein-DNA structures physically located on the ends of chromosomes, is thought to account for the phenomenon of cellular senescence or aging of normal human somatic cells in vitro and in vivo (Goldstein (1990) Science 249:1129; Martin (1979) Lab. Invest. 23:86; Goldstein (1969) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 64:155; Schneider (1976) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 73:3584; Harley (1990) Nature 345:458-460; Hastie (1990) Nature 346:866-868; Counter (1992) EMBO J. 11:1921-1929; Bodnar (1998) Science 279:349-52).

The length and integrity of telomeres is thus related to entry of a cell into a senescent stage. Moreover, the ability of a cell to maintain (or increase) telomere length may allow a cell to escape senescence.

The maintenance of telomeres is a function of a specific DNA polymerase known as telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT). Telomerase is a ribonucleoprotein (RNP) that uses a portion of its RNA moiety as a template for telomere repeat DNA synthesis (Morin (1997) Eur. J. Cancer 33:750). Consistent with the relationship of telomeres and TERT to the proliferative capacity of a cell, telomerase activity can be detected in highly replicative cell types such as stem cells. It is also active in an extraordinarily diverse set of tumor tissues, but is active in normal somatic cell cultures or normal tissues adjacent to a tumor (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,629,154; 5,489,508; 5,648,215; and 5,639,613; Morin (1989) Cell 59:521; Shay (1997) Eur. J. Cancer 33:787; Kim (1994) Science 266:2011). Moreover, a correlation between the level of telomerase activity in a tumor and the likely clinical outcome of the patient has been reported (U.S. Patent No. 5,639,613; Langford (1997) Hum. Pathol. 28:416).

Telomerase activity has also been detected in human germ cells, proliferating stem or progenitor cells, and activated lymphocytes. In somatic stem or progenitor cells, and in activated lymphocytes, telomerase

activity is typically either very low or only transiently expressed (Chiu (1996) Stem Cells 14:239; Bodnar (1996) Exp. Cell Res. 228:58; Taylor (1996) J. Invest. Dermatol. 106:759).

The preceding summary is intended to introduce the field of the present invention to the reader. The cited references in this application are not to be construed as admitted prior art.

5

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This disclosure explains that telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT) is an ideal target for treating human diseases relating to cellular proliferation and senescence, such as cancer. The cis-acting transcriptional control elements of the this invention enable identification of trans-acting transcription control factors. The discovery and characterization of a promoter specific for TERT expressing cells has provided an opportunity to develop important new disease therapies.

An embodiment of the invention is an isolated, synthetic, or recombinant polynucleotide comprising a promoter sequence. A desirable feature of the promoter is that it preferentially promotes transcription of the genetic element in cells expressing TERT, such as cancer cells and other cells that can undergo extensive replication, such as stem cells. In some cases, the promoter sequence comprises about 15, 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 500, 1000, 2500 or 13,000 bases in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2, or a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes to such a portion of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2 under stringent conditions. Prototype promoter polynucleotides are human telomerase reverse transcriptase (hTERT) promoter or a mouse telomerase reverse transcriptase (mTERT) promoter, and variants thereof with the desired cell specificity, such as may be determined according to the reporter assays provided in this invention. In some cases, the promoter is distinct from SEQ. ID NO:6 of WO98/14593 (hTERT), or SEQ. ID NO:5 of WO99/27113 (mTERT), by virtue of sequence variation or increased length in the promoter region. Any feature of upstream or intron sequence that affects the rate of transcription in a particular cell can affect performance of the promoter.

A number of exemplary recombinant plasmids are provided that have the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT. One example (pGRN175 or pH TERT175) is a promoter from position -117 to position -36, numbered from the translation initiation site (base 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1 — i.e., bases 13428-13509 of SEQ. ID NO:1. Another example (pGRN176 or pH TERT176) is a promoter from position -239 to position -36, numbered from the translation initiation site (base 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1 — i.e., bases 13306-13509 of SEQ. ID NO:1. Other examples include pGRN316, a promoter from position -239 to +1 (bases 13306-13545 of SEQ. ID NO:1) and pGRN 350, a promoter from position -117 to +1 (bases 13428-13545 of SEQ. ID NO:1). Thus, preferential promotion in cells expressing TERT can be attained with a minimal promoter that is no longer than about 82 bases in length.

Transcriptional regulatory sequences have been discovered within the promoters of this invention, which provide methods for regulating transcription. In another embodiment of the invention, transcription of an encoding region under control of a promoter is regulated by modulating a transcriptional regulatory element within the promoter. The transcriptional regulatory element is modulated by a factor that binds the regulatory sequence, exemplified by SP1, SRY, HNF-3 $\beta$ , HNF-5, TFIID-MBP, E2F c-Myb, and particularly c-Myc, which (as shown in Example 8) can in some circumstances be modulated using a ligand for the estrogen receptor. Since c-Myc binds to a regulatory sequence known as an E box, another embodiment of the invention is a method for expressing a polynucleotide in a cell, comprising transducing the cell with a vector in which the polynucleotide is operably linked to an hTERT promoter comprising an E box, and then treating the cell to increase binding of a transcriptional regulatory factor such as c-Myc to the E box. The invention also provides a method for identifying such transcriptional regulatory sequences and trans-acting factors.

Another embodiment of this invention is a promoter that preferentially promotes transcription in TERT expressing cells, operably linked to an encoding sequence — for example, an encoding region for TERT, or an encoding region that is heterologous to the promoter, operably linked by way of genetic recombination. The encoded protein can be of any nature. In one example, the encoded protein can be a toxin, or a protein like Herpes virus thymidine kinase that renders a cell more susceptible to toxic effects of a drug. Other suitable toxins are given later in the disclosure. In another example, the encoded protein can be a reporter gene detectable by a signal such as fluorescence, phosphorescence, or enzymatic activity.

An embodiment of this invention of particular interest is an oncolytic virus having a genome in which a promoter is operably linked to a genetic element essential for replication of the virus. This includes genes involved in any stage of the replicative cycle, including replication of the genome, assembly of intact viral particles, and any other critical step. The promoter preferentially promotes transcription of the genetic element in cells expressing TERT, thereby promoting replication of the virus. Replication of the virus in a cancer cell leads to lysis of the cancer cell. In general, oncolytic viruses are useful for treatment of any disease associated with expression of TERT in cells at the disease site.

Replication-conditional viruses of this invention include but are not limited to adenovirus of any subtype, wherein the adenovirus E1a region is placed under control of a promoter of this invention. Since a wide variety of cancer cells and some other types of hyperplasias overexpress TERT, oncolytic adenovirus replicates in affected cells, leading to their eradication. It is readily appreciated that other aspects of this invention can be incorporated into oncolytic viruses — such as an encoding region for a toxin or other protein that would compromise viability of the cancer cell. The viruses are selected by using candidate oncoviruses to infect a cell or a plurality of cells expressing TERT and not expressing TERT, and then choosing candidates on the basis of whether they preferentially kill the cells expressing TERT.

Other embodiments of the invention are polynucleotide sequence fragments obtained upstream from the hTERT encoding region, variants, homologs, and hybridizing polynucleotides. These products are of interest in part for cis-acting regulatory functions of transcription, including not only promotor activity, but also repressor activity, the binding of trans-acting regulatory factors, and other functions described in the disclosure. Further embodiments of this invention include cells and organisms introduced with the polynucleotides, vectors, and viruses of this invention; methods of treating medical conditions associated with elevated TERT expression, and pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of such conditions.

A further understanding of the nature and advantages of the invention will be appreciated from the disclosure that follows.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is a restriction map of lambda phage clone λGφ5, used for obtaining the sequence about 15 kbases upstream from the translation initiation site. This region includes the hTERT promoter.

Figure 2 is a map showing features of an hTERT promoter-reporter plasmid. Reporter plasmids have been used to demonstrate that the promoter specifically promotes transcription in cells expressing TERT, including cancer cells.

Figure 3 is a sequence alignment, comparing regions of the hTERT promoter (SEQ. ID NO:1) with that of mTERT (SEQ. ID NO:2). Regions of homology were used to identify regulatory elements. Figure 3(A) shows the position of conserved cis-acting transcriptional regulatory motifs, including the E-box (the Myc/Max binding site, indicated by shading) and the SP1 sites (underlined). The lower panel illustrates the proximal sequences of the 2.5 kb hTERT and E-box reporter constructs, including the region deleted in the E-box

reporter construct, as described in Example 8. Figure 3(B) shows the identification of other regulatory elements. The numbering shown is calculated from the translation initiation site.

Figure 4 is a half tone reproduction of cell lines photographed 7 days after infection with oncolytic virus. Top row: uninfected cells (negative control). Middle row: cells infected with oncolytic adenovirus, in which replication gene E1a is operably linked to the hTERT promoter. Bottom row: cells infected with adenovirus in which E1a is operably linked to the CMV promoter (positive control).

The cells tested were as follows: Figure 4(A): BJ (foreskin fibroblast); IMR-90 (lung fibroblast); WI-38 (lung fibroblast); cells of non-malignant origin. Figure 4(B): A549 (lung carcinoma) AsPC-1 and BxPC-3 (adenocarcinoma, pancreas). Figure 4(C): DAOY (medulloblastoma); HeLa (cervical carcinoma); HT1080 (fibrosarcoma). The results show that the hTERT-regulated oncolytic virus specifically lyses cancer cells, in preference to cell lines that don't express telomerase reverse transcriptase at a substantial level. This is in contrast to oncolytic virus regulated by a constitutive promoter like CMV promoter, which lyses cells non-specifically.

Figure 5 is a series of maps showing construction of oncolytic adenovirus, made conditionally replicative by placing the E1a replication under control of an hTERT promoter. The first construct comprises the Inverted Terminal Repeat (ITR) from the adenovirus (Ad2); followed by the hTERT medium-length promoter (pGRN176) operably linked to the adenovirus E1a region; followed by the rest of the adenovirus deleted for the E3 region ( $\Delta$ E3). This construct was used in the virus infection experiments shown in Figure 4. The second conditionally replicative adenovirus construct shown in the Figure comprises an additional sequence in between the hTERT promoter and the E1a region. The HI sequence is an artificial intron engineered from adenovirus and immunoglobulin intron splice sequences. The third adenovirus construct is similar, except that the E1a region used is longer at the 5' end by 51 nucleotides.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

25

The invention provides novel isolated polynucleotides comprising cis-acting transcriptional control sequences of telomerase reverse transcriptase genes. The polynucleotides of the invention include those based on or derived from genomic sequences of untranscribed, transcribed and intron regions of TERT genes, including the human and mouse homolog. Cis-acting TERT transcriptional control sequences include those that regulate and modulate timing and rates of transcription of the TERT gene. The TERT promoter sequences of the invention include cis-acting elements such as promoters, enhancers, repressors, and polynucleotide sequences that can bind factors that influence transcription.

#### Isolating and characterizing human TERT promoter sequences

35 As described in Example 1, the hTERT promoter (SEQ ID NO:1) was obtained by sequencing an insert from a lambda phage isolated from a human genomic library. This lambda clone is designated  $\lambda$ G $\phi$ 5 and has been deposited at the ATCC, under Accession No. 98505. Lambda G $\phi$ 5 contains a 15.3 kilobase pair (kbp) insert including approximately 13,500 bases upstream from the hTERT coding sequence. These hTERT promoter sequences were further subcloned into plasmids. A Not1 fragment (SEQ ID NO:1) from  $\lambda$ G $\phi$ 5 40 containing the hTERT promoter sequences was subcloned in opposite orientations into the Not1 site of pUC derived plasmids (designated pGRN142 and pGRN143, respectively, and pGRN142 was sequenced).

In SEQ ID NO:1, the hTERT genomic insert begins at residue 44 and ends at residue 15375. The start of the cDNA from which it was derived begins at residue 13490. The hTERT ATG translation initiation codon starts at residue 13545. Untranscribed hTERT promoter sequences lie downstream of residue 44 and

upstream of the encoding region, and may also reside in the first intron. In immortal cells, a reporter gene driven by a sequence upstream of the TERT coding sequence drove expression as efficiently as the positive control (containing an SV40 early promoter and enhancer). Certain TERT promoter sequences of the invention also include intron sequences.

5

Identification of cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences in the human and mouse TERT promoter

To identify cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences in human TERT and mouse TERT sequences 5' to their respective TERT coding sequence, the human and mouse promoter sequences were analyzed for sequence identity. Alignment of the first 300 bases upstream of the human and mouse coding sequences indicated a number of conserved regions, and putative cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences were identified (Figure 3(A)).

10

In particular, located at residues -34 to -29 upstream of the human TERT translation start site (ATG, A at 13545 of SEQ ID NO: 1) and at residues -32 to -27 upstream of the mouse TERT translation start site (ATG) are highly conserved motifs. They correspond to a cis-acting motif known to interact with c-Myc, the so-called "E-box" or "Myc/Max binding site." Specifically, they are highly conserved with respect to the core nucleotides that comprise the E-box, nucleotides flanking the E-box and position of the E-box relative to the translation start site. A second E-box was identified at residues -242 to -237 upstream of the human TERT translation start site. This second E-box was not conserved in the mouse promoter. These observations support the finding that the conserved Myc binding site, by interacting with c-Myc as a trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factor, plays a major role in TERT promoter regulation and telomerase expression.

15

Sequence alignment identified additional conserved cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements in the TERT gene promoter. For example, two SP1 binding sites, located at residue -168 to -159 and residue -133 to -121 relative to the TERT translation start site were identified, which are highly conserved between the mouse and human TERT promoters. Binding sites (cis-acting sequences) for a number of other transcription factors, including the sex determining region Y gene product (SRY), hepatic nuclear factors 3- $\beta$  and 5, TFIID-MBP, E2F and c-Myb were also found within this region of both the mouse and human promoters.

20

Further analysis of the human and mouse TERT promoter sequences indicated other regions of sequence conservation. In particular, a region with a high degree of sequence identity between human and mouse promoter was found between residue -1106 and residue -1602 upstream of the human TERT translation start site and residue -916 and residue -1340 upstream of the mouse TERT translation start site (Figure 3(B)). Thus, the invention provides cis-acting sequences specific for the modulation of TERT transcription. In a preferred embodiment, the methods of the invention use these human and mouse TERT-specific transcriptional regulatory motifs to identify and isolate TERT-specific, and other, trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors.

25

The invention also provides the reagents and methods for screening and isolating trans-acting TERT transcriptional regulatory factors. Alternative embodiments include novel in vitro and cell-based in vivo assay systems to screen for TERT promoter binding agents (trans-acting TERT transcriptional regulatory factors) using the nucleic acids of the invention.

30 40 c-Myc is a potent activator of TERT gene transcription

Use of recombinant constructs comprising TERT promoter sequences of the invention has, for the first time, demonstrated that c-Myc acts as a potent activator of telomerase activity by direct interaction with cis-acting regulatory sequences in the TERT promoter. c-Myc acts through the rapid up-regulation of hTERT gene expression (Example 8). Significantly, the studies demonstrate that transcriptional activation of the hTERT

promoter by c-Myc can be abrogated by deletion or mutation of a single cis-acting regulatory sequence, the "Myc/Max binding site," within the hTERT promoter. Furthermore, the ability of an inducible c-Myc to enhance expression of hTERT is resistant to inhibition of protein synthesis.

5    TERT promoter used to drive heterologous gene sequences

The invention also provides constructs in which the TERT promoter sequences of the invention are operably linked to a heterologous gene (in a preferred embodiment, a structural gene). In this way the heterologous gene is transcribed in the same cells at the same time the natural TERT transcript would be expressed. Thus, when the construct is expressed in a transformed cell or transgenic (non-human) animal, the 10 heterologous gene (and protein, if the gene is a coding sequence) is expressed in the same temporal pattern over the same cell range as the wild type, TERT promoter-driven TERT gene.

These constructs are useful for TERT promoter-based assays, for example, to identify biological modulators of TERT and telomerase activity. In alternative embodiments, the heterologous coding sequence operably linked to a TERT promoter of the invention is a marker gene (e.g., alkaline phosphatase, SEAP; β-galactosidase), a modified TERT structural gene or a TERT antisense, a therapeutic gene (e.g., a cytotoxic gene such as thymidine kinase).

In a further embodiment, cytopathic viruses are provided, in particular human cytopathic viruses, such as modified adenovirus or Herpes virus. Viruses, such as adenovirus or Herpes virus require essential virally encoded genes to proliferate and lyse specific cells. If any one of these essential viral genes were modified 20 such that expression of the essential element would be driven by the TERT promoter, proliferation of the virus, and its cytopathic effects, would be restricted to telomerase-expressing cells, in particular tumor cells.

Definitions

The following terms are defined infra to provide additional guidance to one of skill in the practice of the 25 invention.

The term "amplifying" as used herein incorporates its common usage and refers to the use of any suitable amplification methodology for generating or detecting recombinant or naturally expressed nucleic acid. For example, the invention provides methods and reagents (including specific oligonucleotide PCR primer pairs) for amplifying naturally expressed or recombinant nucleic acids of the invention in vivo or in vitro. An 30 indication that two polynucleotides are "substantially identical" can be obtained by amplifying one of the polynucleotides with a pair of oligonucleotide primers or pool of degenerate primers (e.g., fragments of an TERT promoter sequence) and then using the product as a probe under stringent hybridization conditions to isolate the second sequence (e.g., the TERT promoter sequence) from a genomic library or to identify the second sequence in a Northern or Southern blot.

As used herein, the term "TERT promoter" includes any TERT genomic sequences capable of driving 35 transcription in telomerase activity positive cells. Thus, TERT promoters of the invention include without limitation cis-acting transcriptional control elements and regulatory sequences that are involved in regulating or modulating the timing and/or rate of transcription of a TERT gene. For example, the TERT promoter of the invention comprises cis-acting transcriptional control elements, including enhancers, promoters, transcription 40 terminators, origins of replication, chromosomal integration sequences, 5' and 3' untranslated regions, exons and introns, which are involved in transcriptional regulation. These cis-acting sequences typically interact with proteins or other biomolecules to carry out (turn on/off, regulate, modulate, etc.) transcription.

One of skill in the art will appreciate that the hTERT and mTERT promoter sequences provided herein are exemplary only, and that they may be used as a basis to produce numerous versions of TERT promoters,

i.e., promoters that are capable of driving transcription in telomerase activity positive cells. For example, while it is shown herein that a sequence comprising 2447 nucleotides of the disclosed hTERT promoter can drive expression in this manner (pGRN350), one of skill in the art will appreciate that such activity may be obtained using longer or shorter promoter sequences. Furthermore, one of skill in the art will appreciate that promoter sequences that vary from those sequences provided herein by, for example, nucleotide additions, deletions or substitutions may also be used to obtain expression in telomerase activity positive cells. Such variants will share a specified minimum level of structural (sequence) similarity to the disclosed TERT promoter sequences, which similarity may be defined in terms of either sequence identity to the disclosed TERT promoter sequences, or the ability to hybridize to the disclosed sequences at specified levels of hybridization stringency.

5 For example, variant TERT promoters include promoters that hybridize to the TERT promoters disclosed herein (at 37°C in a buffer of 40% formamide, 1 M NaCl, and 1% SDS, followed by a wash in 1X SSC at 45°C), and which are capable of driving transcription in telomerase activity positive cells. Other variant TERT promoters include promoters that share at least about 80%, 90%, 95%, 98% or 100% sequence identity with the disclosed TERT promoters. Sequence identity is calculated by first aligning the polynucleotide being examined 10 with the reference counterpart, and then counting the number of residues shared between the sequences being compared as a percentage of the region under examination. No penalty is imposed for the presence of 15 insertions or deletions, but insertions or deletions are permitted only where clearly required to readjust the alignment. The percentage is given in terms of residues in the sequence being examined that are identical to residues in the comparison or reference sequence.

20 The determination that a promoter is capable of driving transcription in telomerase activity positive cells can be routinely performed as described in Examples 2 and 5. Briefly, the promoter to be tested is operably linked to a coding region that encodes a detectable protein such as alkaline phosphatase or green fluorescent protein. This construct is then introduced into telomerase activity positive (TAP) and telomerase activity negative (TAN) cells. Detection of the detectable protein in the TAP cells but not in the TAN cells, or of 25 an elevated level of the detectable protein in the TAP compared to the TAN cells (preferably at least a three-fold difference) indicates that the promoter is a TERT promoter.

A promoter is said to "preferentially promote transcription" in a cell having a particular phenotype if the 30 level of transcription is at least about 3-fold higher in cells of that phenotype than cells that lack the phenotype. Promoters of this invention preferentially promote transcription in cells expressing TERT, including diseased 35 cells where the disease is associated with overexpression of TERT, such as cancer. There is preferential transcription if the relative increase in cells expressing the stated phenotype is at least about 3-fold, 10-fold, 30-fold or 100-fold higher compared with cells that don't have the phenotype, in order of increasing preference. Promoters that show lower levels of specificity in an assay where just two types of cells are compared may be tested using a larger panel. One skilled in the art will know that TERT positive cells include various types of 40 cancer cells, various types of progenitor cells and stem cells, and under certain conditions, B and T lymphocytes. Suitable negative controls include primary cultures and established cell lines of mature differentiated cells of most tissue types.

In alternative embodiments, the TERT promoter sequence comprises TERT sequences upstream of the translation start site (ATG), for example, in one embodiment, the hTERT promoter comprises residues 44 to 45 of SEQ ID NO:1. Other embodiments include sequences starting within about one to 5 nucleotides of a translation start codon (for example in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2) and ending at about 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 500, 1000, 2500 or 13500 nucleotides upstream of the translation start codon. Such embodiments can optionally include other regulatory sequences, such as, exon and/or intron sequences. Another embodiment includes TERT intron sequences with regulatory activity, as described in Example 2. hTERT promoters of the

invention also include sequences substantially identical (as defined herein) to an exemplary hTERT promoter sequence of the invention, having the sequence set forth by SEQ ID NO:1. Similarly, mTERT promoters of the invention also include sequences substantially identical to an exemplary mTERT promoter sequence of the invention, having the sequence set forth by SEQ ID NO:2.

5        The term "heterologous" when used with reference to portions of a nucleic acid, indicates that the nucleic acid comprises two or more subsequences which are not found in the same relationship to each other in nature. For instance, the nucleic acid is typically recombinantly produced, having two or more sequences from unrelated genes arranged in a manner not found in nature; such as a promoter sequence of the invention operably linked to a polypeptide coding sequence that, when operably linked, does not reform the naturally occurring TERT gene. For example, the invention provides recombinant constructs (expression cassettes, 10 vectors, viruses, and the like) comprising various combinations of promoters of the invention, or subsequences thereof, and heterologous coding sequences.

As used herein, "isolated," when referring to a molecule or composition, such as an hTERT promoter sequence, means that the molecule or composition is separated from at least one other compound, such as a protein, DNA, RNA, or other contaminants with which it is associated *in vivo* or in its naturally occurring state. 15 Thus, a nucleic acid sequence is considered isolated when it has been isolated from any other component with which it is naturally associated. An isolated composition can, however, also be substantially pure. An isolated composition can be in a homogeneous state. It can be in a dry or an aqueous solution. Purity and homogeneity can be determined by analytical chemistry techniques such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE), agarose gel electrophoresis or high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC).

As used herein, the terms "nucleic acid" and "polynucleotide" are used interchangeably, and include oligonucleotides. They also refer to synthetic and/or non-naturally occurring nucleic acids (including nucleic acid analogues or modified backbone residues or linkages). The terms also refer to deoxyribonucleotide or ribonucleotide oligonucleotides in either single- or double-stranded form. The terms encompass nucleic acids containing known analogues of natural nucleotides. The term also encompasses nucleic acid-like structures with synthetic backbones. DNA backbone analogues provided by the invention include phosphodiester, phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, methyl-phosphonate, phosphoramidate, alkyl phosphotriester, sulfamate, 3'-thioacetal, methylene (methylimino), 3'-N-carbamate, morpholino carbamate, and peptide nucleic acids (PNAs); see Oligonucleotides and Analogues, a Practical Approach, edited by F. Eckstein, IRL Press at 20 Oxford University Press (1991); Antisense Strategies, Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, Volume 600, Eds. Baserga and Denhardt (NYAS 1992); Milligan (1993) J. Med. Chem. 36:1923-1937; Antisense Research and Applications (1993, CRC Press). PNAs contain non-ionic backbones, such as N-(2-aminoethyl) glycine units. Phosphorothioate linkages are described in WO 97/03211; WO 96/39154; Mata (1997) Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 144:189-197. Other synthetic backbones encompassed by the term include methyl- 25 phosphonate linkages or alternating methylphosphonate and phosphodiester linkages (Strauss-Soukup (1997) Biochemistry 36:8692-8698), and benzyl-phosphonate linkages (Samstag (1996) Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev 6:153-156).

As used herein, the term "operably linked" refers to a functional relationship between two or more nucleic acid segments. Typically, it refers to the functional relationship of a transcriptional regulatory sequence 30 to a transcribed sequence. For example, a TERT promoter sequence of the invention, including any combination of *cis*-acting transcriptional control elements, is operably linked to a coding sequence if it stimulates or modulates the transcription of the coding sequence in an appropriate host cell or other expression system. Generally, promoter transcriptional regulatory sequences that are operably linked to a transcribed system are physically contiguous to the transcribed sequence, i.e., they are *cis*-acting. However, some sequence are physically contiguous to the transcribed sequence, i.e., they are *cis*-acting.

transcriptional regulatory sequences, such as enhancers, need not be physically contiguous or located in close proximity to the coding sequences whose transcription they enhance.

As used herein, "recombinant" refers to a polynucleotide synthesized or otherwise manipulated in vitro, to methods of using recombinant polynucleotides to produce gene products in cells or other biological systems, 5 or to a polypeptide ("recombinant protein") encoded by a recombinant polynucleotide. "Recombinant means" also encompass the ligation of nucleic acids having coding or promoter sequences from different sources into an expression cassette or vector for expression of a fusion protein; or, inducible, constitutive expression of a protein (for example, a TERT promoter of the invention operably linked to a heterologous nucleotide, such as a polypeptide coding sequence).

10 As used herein, the "sequence" of a gene (unless specifically stated otherwise) or nucleic acid refers to the order of nucleotides in the polynucleotide, including either or both strands of a double-stranded DNA molecule — the sequence of both the coding strand and its complement, or of a single-stranded nucleic acid molecule. For example, in alternative embodiments, the promoter of the invention comprises untranscribed, untranslated, and intron TERT sequences, as set forth in the exemplary SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2.

15 As used herein, the term "transcribable sequence" refers to any sequence which, when operably linked to a cis-acting transcriptional control element, such as the TERT promoters of the invention, and when placed in the appropriate conditions, is capable of being transcribed to generate RNA.

The terms "identical" or percent "identity," in the context of two or more nucleic acids or polypeptide sequences, refer to two or more sequences or subsequences that are the same or have a specified percentage 20 of nucleotides (or amino acid residues) that are the same, when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window, as measured using one of the following sequence comparison algorithms or by manual alignment and visual inspection. This definition also refers to the complement of a sequence. For example, in alternative embodiments, nucleic acids within the scope of the invention include those with a nucleotide sequence identity that is at least about 60%, at least about 75-80%, about 90%, and 25 about 95% of the exemplary TERT promoter sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 (including residues 44 to 13544 of SEQ ID NO:1) or SEQ ID NO:2, and the intron TERT sequences capable of driving a reporter gene in telomerase positive cells. Two sequences with these levels of identity are "substantially identical." Thus, if a sequence has the requisite sequence identity to a TERT promoter sequence or subsequence of the invention, it also is a TERT promoter sequence within the scope of the invention. Preferably, the percent identity exists 30 over a region of the sequence that is at least about 25 nucleotides in length, more preferably over a region that is at least about 50-100 nucleotides in length.

For sequence comparison, typically one sequence acts as a reference sequence, to which test sequences are compared. When using a sequence comparison algorithm, test and reference sequences are entered into a computer, subsequence coordinates are designated, if necessary, and sequence algorithm 35 program parameters are designated. Default program parameters can be used, or alternative parameters can be designated. The sequence comparison algorithm then calculates the percent sequence identity for the test sequence(s) relative to the reference sequence, based on the designated or default program parameters. A "comparison window", as used herein, includes reference to a segment of any one of the number of contiguous positions selected from the group consisting of from 25 to 600, usually about 50 to about 200, more usually 40 about 100 to about 150 in which a sequence may be compared to a reference sequence of the same number of contiguous positions after the two sequences are optimally aligned. Alignment of sequences can be conducted by the local homology algorithm of Smith & Waterman, Adv. Appl. Math. 2:482 (1981), by the homology alignment algorithm of Needleman & Wunsch, J. Mol. Biol. 48:443 (1970), by the search for similarity method of Pearson & Lipman, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444 (1988), by computerized implementations of these

algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Dr., Madison, WI), or by manual alignment and visual inspection.

One example of a useful algorithm is PILEUP. PILEUP creates a multiple sequence alignment from a group of related sequences using progressive, pair-wise alignments to show relationship and percent sequence identity. It also plots a tree or dendrogram, showing the clustering relationships used to create the alignment. 5 PILEUP uses a simplification of the progressive alignment method of Feng & Doolittle, J. Mol. Evol. 35:351-360 (1987). The method used is similar to the method described by Higgins & Sharp, CABIOS 5:151-153 (1989). The program can align up to 300 sequences, each of a maximum length of 5,000 nucleotides or amino acids. The multiple alignment procedure begins with the pair-wise alignment of the two most similar sequences, 10 producing a cluster of two aligned sequences. This cluster is then aligned to the next most related sequence or cluster of aligned sequences. Two clusters of sequences are aligned by a simple extension of the pair-wise alignment of two individual sequences. The final alignment is achieved by a series of progressive, pair-wise alignments. The program is run by designating specific sequences and their amino acid or nucleotide coordinates for regions of sequence comparison and by designating the program parameters. Using PILEUP, a 15 reference sequence is compared to another sequence to determine the percent sequence identity relationship (whether the second sequence is substantially identical and within the scope of the invention) using the following parameters: default gap weight (3.00), default gap length weight (0.10), and weighted end gaps. PILEUP can be obtained from the GCG sequence analysis software package (Devereaux (1984) Nuc. Acids Res. 12:387-395).

Another example of algorithm that is suitable for determining percent sequence identity is the BLAST algorithm, which is described in Altschul (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410. Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>). This algorithm involves first identifying high scoring sequence pairs (HSPs) by identifying short words of length W in the query sequence, which either match or satisfy some positive-valued 20 threshold score T when aligned with a word of the same length in a database sequence. T is referred to as the neighborhood word score threshold (Altschul (1990) *supra*). These initial neighborhood word hits act as seeds for initiating searches to find longer HSPs containing them. The word hits are then extended in both directions 25 along each sequence for as far as the cumulative alignment score can be increased. Cumulative scores are calculated using, for nucleotide sequences, the parameters M (reward score for a pair of matching residues; always > 0) and N (penalty score for mismatching residues, always < 0). For amino acid sequences, a scoring matrix is used to calculate the cumulative score. Extension of the word hits in each direction are halted when: 30 the cumulative alignment score falls off by the quantity X from its maximum achieved value; the cumulative score goes to zero or below, due to the accumulation of one or more negative-scoring residue alignments; or the end of either sequence is reached. The BLAST algorithm parameters W, T, and X determine the sensitivity 35 and speed of the alignment. In one embodiment, to determine if a nucleic acid sequence is within the scope of the invention, the BLASTN program (for nucleotide sequences) is used incorporating as defaults a word-length (W) of 11, an expectation (E) of 10, M=5, N=4, and a comparison of both strands. For amino acid sequences, the BLASTP program uses as default parameters a word-length (W) of 3, an expectation (E) of 10, and the BLOSUM62 scoring matrix (Henikoff (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:10915).

The BLAST algorithm also performs a statistical analysis of the similarity between two sequences 40 (Karlin (1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:5873-5787). One measure of similarity provided by the BLAST algorithm is the smallest sum probability (P(N)), which provides an indication of the probability by which a match between two nucleotide or amino acid sequences would occur by chance. For example, a nucleic acid is considered similar to a reference sequence if the smallest sum probability in a comparison of the test nucleic

acid to the reference nucleic acid is less than about 0.1, more preferably less than about 0.01, and most preferably less than about 0.001.

The phrase "selectively (or specifically) hybridizes to" refers to the binding, duplexing, or hybridizing of a molecule to a particular nucleotide sequence under stringent hybridization conditions when that sequence is present in a complex mixture (such as total cellular or library DNA or RNA), wherein the particular nucleotide sequence is detected at least twice background, preferably 10 times background. In one embodiment, a nucleic acid can be determined to be within the scope of the invention according to its ability to hybridize under stringent conditions to another nucleic acid (such as the exemplary sequences described herein).

The phrase "stringent hybridization conditions" refers to conditions under which a probe will primarily hybridize to its target subsequence, typically in a complex mixture of nucleic acid, but to no other sequences. Stringent conditions are sequence-dependent and will be different in different circumstances, depending on the length of the probe. Longer sequences hybridize specifically at higher temperatures. An extensive guide to the hybridization of nucleic acids is found in Tijssen, *Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology--Hybridization with Nucleic Probes, "Overview of principles of hybridization and the strategy of nucleic acid assays"* (1993). Generally, stringent conditions are selected to be about 5-10°C lower than the thermal melting point ( $T_m$ ) for the specific sequence at a defined ionic strength and pH. The  $T_m$  is the temperature (under defined ionic strength, pH, and nucleic concentration) at which 50% of the probes complementary to the target hybridize to the target sequence at equilibrium (as the target sequences are present in excess, at  $T_m$ , 50% of the probes are occupied at equilibrium). Stringent conditions will be those in which the salt concentration is less than about 1.0 M sodium ion, typically about 0.01 to 1.0 M sodium ion concentration (or other salts) at pH 7.0 to 8.3 and the temperature is at least about 30°C for short probes (~10 to about 50 nucleotides) and at least about 60°C for long probes (greater than about 50 nucleotides). Stringent conditions may also be achieved with the addition of destabilizing agents such as formamide. For selective or specific hybridization, a positive signal (identification of a nucleic acid of the invention) is about 5-10 times background hybridization. "Stringent" hybridization conditions that are used to identify substantially identical nucleic acids within the scope of the invention include hybridization in a buffer comprising 50% formamide, 5x SSC, and 1% SDS at 42°C, or hybridization in a buffer comprising 5x SSC and 1% SDS at 65°C, both with a wash of 0.2x SSC and 0.1% SDS at 65°C, for long probes. For short probes, stringent hybridization conditions include hybridization in a buffer comprising 50% formamide, 5xSSC and 1% SDS at room temperature or hybridization in a buffer comprising 5 x SSC and 1% SDS at 37°C - 42°C, both with a wash of 0.2 x SSC and 0.1% SDS at 37°C - 42°C. However, as is apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art, hybridization conditions can be modified depending on sequence composition. Moderately stringent hybridization conditions include a hybridization in a buffer of 40% formamide, 1 M NaCl, and 1% SDS at 37°C, and a wash in 1X SSC at 45°C. A positive hybridization is at least twice background. Those of ordinary skill will readily recognize that alternative hybridization and wash conditions can be utilized to provide conditions of similar stringency.

#### General Techniques

The TERT promoter sequences of the invention and nucleic acids used to practice this invention, whether RNA, cDNA, genomic DNA, or hybrids thereof, may be isolated from a variety of sources, genetically engineered, amplified, and/or expressed recombinantly. Any recombinant expression system can be used, including, bacterial, yeast, insect or mammalian systems. Alternatively, these nucleic acids can be chemically synthesized *in vitro*. Techniques for the manipulation of nucleic acids, such as subcloning into expression vectors, labeling probes, sequencing, and hybridization are well described in the scientific and patent literature. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd Ed.), Vols. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, (1989)

("Sambrook"); Current Protocols In Molecular Biology, Ausubel, Ed. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York (1997) ("Ausubel"); Laboratory Techniques In Biochemistry And Molecular Biology: Hybridization With Nucleic Acid Probes, Part I. Theory and Nucleic Acid Preparation, Tijssen, ed. Elsevier, N.Y. (1993). Nucleic acids can be analyzed and quantified by any of a number of techniques, including NMR, spectrophotometry, radiography, 5 electrophoresis, capillary electrophoresis, high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC), thin layer chromatography (TLC), and hyperdiffusion chromatography, fluid or gel precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion (single or double), immunoelectrophoresis, radioimmunoassays (RIAs), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), immuno-fluorescent assays, Southern analysis, Northern analysis, dot-blot analysis, gel electrophoresis, RT-PCR, quantitative PCR, other nucleic acid or target or signal amplification methods, 10 radiolabeling, scintillation counting, and affinity chromatography.

Preparing hTERT promoter sequences

Certain embodiments of the invention are TERT promoters comprising genomic sequences 5' (upstream) of an hTERT or mTERT transcriptional start site, and intron sequences. TERT promoters contain 15 cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements involved in TERT message expression. It will be apparent that, in addition to the nucleic acid sequences provided in hTERT SEQ ID NO:1 or mTERT SEQ ID NO:2, additional TERT promoter sequences can be readily obtained using routine molecular biological techniques. For example, additional hTERT genomic (and promoter) sequence can be obtained by screening a human genomic library using an hTERT nucleic acid probe having a sequence or subsequence as set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 (a 20 nucleic acid sequence is within the scope of the invention if it hybridizes under stringent conditions to an hTERT promoter sequence of the invention). Additional hTERT or mTERT genomic sequence can be readily identified by "chromosome walking" techniques, as described by Hauser (1998) Plant J 16:117-125; Min (1998) Biotechniques 24:398-400. Other useful methods for further characterization of TERT promoter sequences 25 include those general methods described by Pang (1997) Biotechniques 22:1046-1048; Gobinda (1993) PCR Meth. Applic. 2:318; Triglia (1988) Nucleic Acids Res. 16:8186; Lagerstrom (1991) PCR Methods Applic. 1:111; Parker (1991) Nucleic Acids Res. 19:3055.

In some embodiments, the promoter sequence comprises at least about 15, 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 30 500, 1000, 2500 or 13,000 bases in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2. Included is a nucleic acid molecule comprising a TERT promoter, including but not limited to hTERT or mTERT, optionally linked to a heterologous sequence. The promoter may comprise about 100 to about 200, 200 to about 400, 400 to about 900, or 900 to about 2500, or 2500 to about 5000 nucleotides upstream of a translational start site. In other embodiments, the promoter comprises a sequence that hybridizes with SEQ. ID NO:1 or 2. Exemplary are promoter sequences that preferentially promote transcription in cells expressing telomerase reverse transcriptase. Such sequences can be readily identified using the assays provided elsewhere in this disclosure and in the Examples, in which 35 candidate promoter sequences are operably linked to the encoding region for a reporter protein, and then transfected into cells with known TERT activity to determine the specificity.

The invention provides oligonucleotide primers that can amplify all or any specific region within the TERT promoter sequence of the invention, including specific promoter and enhancer subsequences. The nucleic acids of the invention can also be generated or measured quantitatively using amplification techniques. 40 Using the TERT promoter sequences of the invention (as in the exemplary hTERT SEQ ID NO:1 or mTERT SEQ ID NO:2), the skilled artisan can select and design suitable oligonucleotide amplification primers. Amplification methods include polymerase chain reaction (PCR Protocols, A Guide To Methods And Applications, ed. Innis, Academic Press, N.Y. (1990) and PCR Strategies (1995), ed. Innis, Academic Press, Inc., N.Y., ligase chain reaction (LCR) (Wu (1989) Genomics 4:560; Landegren (1988) Science 241:1077;

Barringer (1990) Gene 89:117); transcription amplification (Kwoh (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 86:1173); and, self-sustained sequence replication (Guatelli (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:1874); Q β-relicase amplification (Smith (1997) J. Clin. Microbiol. 35:1477-1491, automated Q-β replicase amplification assay; Burg (1996) Mol. Cell. Probes 10:257-271) and other RNA polymerase mediated techniques (NASBA, Cangene, 5 Mississauga, Ontario); Berger (1987) Methods Enzymol. 152:307-316, Sambrook, Ausubel, Mullis (1987) U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195, and 4,683,202; Arnheim (1990) C&EN 36-47; Lomell J. Clin. Chem., 35:1826 (1989); Van Brunt (1990) Biotechnology, 8:291-294; Wu (1989) Gene 4:560; Sooknanan (1995) Biotechnology 13:563-564. Once amplified, TERT genomic DNA, TERT promoter sequences, and the like, can be cloned, if desired, into any of a variety of vectors using routine molecular biological methods; methods for cloning in vitro amplified 10 nucleic acids are described in Wallace, U.S. Pat. No. 5,426,039.

The invention includes TERT promoter sequences that have been modified in a site-specific manner to alter, add to, or delete some or all of the promoter's functions. For example, specific base pairs can be modified to alter, increase or decrease the binding affinity to trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors, thus modifying the relative level of transcriptional activation or repression. Modifications can also change secondary 15 structures of specific subsequences, such as those associated with many cis-acting transcriptional elements. Site-specific mutations can be introduced into nucleic acids by a variety of conventional techniques, well described in the scientific and patent literature. Illustrative examples include site-directed mutagenesis by overlap extension polymerase chain reaction (OE-PCR), as in Urban (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:2227-2228; Ke (1997) Nucleic Acids Res 25:3371-3372, and Chattopadhyay (1997) Biotechniques 22:1054-1056, 20 describing PCR-based site-directed mutagenesis "megaprimer" method; Bohnsack (1997) Mol. Biotechnol. 7:181-188; Ailenberg (1997) Biotechniques 22:624-626, describing site-directed mutagenesis using a PCR-based staggered re-annealing method without restriction enzymes; Nicolas (1997) Biotechniques 22:430-434, 25 site-directed mutagenesis using long primer-unique site elimination and exonuclease III. Modified TERT promoter sequences of the invention can be further produced by chemical modification methods. Belousov (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3440-3444; Frenkel (1995) Free Radic. Biol. Med. 19:373-380; Blommers (1994) Biochemistry 33:7886-7896.

The invention also provides antisense oligonucleotides capable of binding TERT promoter regions which, at least in part, modulate TERT transcription and telomerase activity. For example, antisense oligonucleotides that form triplexes with promoter regions inhibit the activity of that promoter. Joseph (1997) 30 Nucleic Acids Res. 25:2182-2188; Alunni-Fabbroni (1996) Biochemistry 35:16361-16369; Olivas (1996) Nucleic Acids Res 24:1758-1764. Alternatively, antisense oligonucleotides that hybridize to the promoter sequence can be used to inhibit promoter activity.

For example, antisense polynucleotides of the invention can comprise an antisense sequence of at 35 least 7 to 10 to about 20 or more nucleotides that specifically hybridize to a sequence complementary to the TERT promoter sequences of the invention. Alternatively, the antisense polynucleotide of the invention can be from about 10 to about 50 nucleotides in length or from about 14 to about 35 nucleotides in length. In other embodiments, they are less than about 100 nucleotides or less than about 200 nucleotides. In general, the antisense polynucleotide should be long enough to form a stable duplex (or triplex) but, if desired, short enough, depending on the mode of delivery, to be administered in vivo. The minimum length of a 40 polynucleotide required for specific hybridization to a target sequence depends on several factors, such as G/C content, positioning of mismatched bases (if any), degree of uniqueness of the sequence as compared to the population of target polynucleotides, and chemical nature of the nucleotides used in the antisense reagent (methylphosphonate backbone, peptide nucleic acid, phosphorothioate), among other factors. Methods relating to antisense polynucleotides, are also described in Antisense RNA And DNA, (1988), D.A. Melton, Ed., Cold

Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY); Dagle (1991) Nucleic Acids Research 19:1805; Kim (1998) J. Controlled Release 53:175-182; for antisense therapy. Uhlmann (1990) Chem. Reviews 90:543-584; Poston (1998) J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg. 116:386-396 (ex vivo gene therapy); Haller (1998) Kidney Int. 53:1550-1558; Nguyen (1998) Cancer Res 58:5673-7.

5

Identifying TERT promoter subsequences bound by transcriptional regulatory factors

The invention provides means to identify and isolate trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors that are involved in modulating the activity of the TERT promoter. Identification of cis-acting motifs by sequence identity comparison can be a useful initial means to identify promoter sequences bound by trans-acting factors. 10 The hTERT promoter contains the motif known to bind to c-Myc (the "E-box" or "Myc/Max binding site"). Two SP1 binding sites are located starting at residue -168 and starting at residue -134. Other identified motifs include the sex determining region Y gene product (SRY), hepatic nuclear factor 3-beta (HNF-3 $\beta$ ) and hepatic nuclear factor 5 (HNF-5), TFIID-MBP, E2F and c-Myb cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements. To identify these motifs, a variety of comparison algorithms can be used. Karas (1996) Comput. Appl. Biosci. 12:441-6; 15 Frech (1997) Pac Symp Biocomput. 7:151-62; Brzma (1998) Genome Res 8:1202-1215; Tsunoda (1998) Pac Symp Biocomput.:1998:252-63.

In addition to sequence identity analysis, TERT cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements can be identified by functional assays, including promoter activity assays, DNase assays, binding assays (mobility shift assays), and oligonucleotide affinity column chromatography. After positive or tentative identification of a cis-acting binding site in a TERT promoter, these sequences are used to isolate the trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factor(s). In a preferred embodiment, the trans-acting factors are isolated using sequence-specific oligonucleotide affinity chromatography, the oligonucleotides comprising TERT sequences of the invention.

Another embodiment for identifying transcriptional regulatory motifs involves modifying putative cis-acting regulatory subsequences and assessing the change, if any, of the resultant TERT promoter to modulate transcription. The modification can be one or more residue deletions, residue substitutions, and chemical alterations of nucleotides. The (modified) promoter can be operably linked to TERT, a reporter gene, or any other transcribable sequence.. The relative increase or decrease the modification has on transcriptional rates can be determined by measuring the ability of the unaltered TERT promoter to transcriptionally activate the reporter coding sequence under the same conditions as used to test the modified promoter. An increase or 30 decrease in the ability of the modified TERT promoter to induce transcription as compared to the unmodified promoter construct identifies a cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequence that is involved in the modulation of TERT promoter activity.

The reporter gene can encode a fluorescent or phosphorescent protein, or a protein possessing enzymatic activity. In alternative embodiments, the detectable protein is firefly luciferase,  $\alpha$ -glucuronidase,  $\alpha$ -galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase, green fluorescent protein, enhanced green fluorescent protein, and the human secreted alkaline phosphatase. Another embodiment tests the ability of these cis-acting elements to bind soluble polypeptide trans-acting factors isolated from different cellular compartments, particularly trans-acting factors expressed in nuclei. For identification and isolation of factors that stimulate transcription, nuclear extracts from cells that express TERT are used.

40 Furthermore, once a cis-acting motif, or element, is identified, it can be used to identify and isolate trans-acting factors in a variety of cells and under different conditions (such as cell proliferation versus cell senescence). Accordingly, the invention provides a method for screening for trans-acting factors that modulate TERT promoter activity under a variety of conditions, developmental states, and cell types (including normal versus immortal versus malignant phenotypes). The cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences of the

invention that modulate TERT promoter activity can also be used as oligonucleotides which, upon introduction into a cell, can bind trans-acting regulatory factors to modulate TERT transcription in vivo. This results in increased or decreased cell proliferative capacity for the treatment of various diseases and conditions.

5    High throughput screening of small molecule modulators of TERT transcription

The invention provides constructs and methods for screening modulators, in a preferred embodiment, small molecule modulators, of TERT promoter activity in vitro and in vivo. The invention incorporates all assays available to screen for small molecule modulators of TERT transcription. In a preferred embodiment, high throughput assays are adapted and used with the novel TERT promoter sequences and constructs provided by 10 the invention. Schultz (1998) Bioorg Med Chem Lett 8:2409-2414; Weller (1997) Mol Divers. 3:61-70; Fernandes (1998) Curr Opin Chem Biol 2:597-603; Sittampalam (1997) Curr Opin Chem Biol 1:384-91.

In alternative embodiments, recombinant constructs contain hTERT promoter sequences driving a marker, such as an alkaline phosphatase marker gene (SEAP) or a  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene. Using a SEAP expressing construct of the invention, it was demonstrated that a TERT promoter fragment of approximately 2.5 15 kb is sufficient to activate and repress TERT transcription in response to proliferation and/or growth arrest stimuli in a model cell line, IDH4. Two cell clones, ID245-1 and ID245-16 whose SEAP profiles closely matched telomerase activity after TERT up-regulation by dexamethasone were selected and expanded for high throughput screening of small molecule activators of telomerase.

20    Treatment of diseases associated with altered telomerase expression

The present invention provides TERT promoter sequences useful for the treatment of diseases and disease conditions. The recombinant and synthetic nucleic acids comprising TERT promoter, or TERT antisense complementary sequences, can be used to create or elevate telomerase activity in a cell, as well as to inhibit telomerase activity in cells in which it is not desired. In a preferred embodiment, human TERT 25 promoter sequences or antisense sequences are used for the treatment of human diseases and disease conditions.

Identification of cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences by the invention further provides for the design of targeted sequences that, as oligonucleotides, can modify TERT promoter activity. In one embodiment, telomerase activity is created or elevated by binding significant amounts of a trans-acting 30 transcriptional repressor or down-regulator with a nucleic acid that binds specifically to the repressor. In another embodiment, telomerase activity is down-regulated by antisense oligonucleotides binding to promoter sequences. Similarly, telomerase activity can be inhibited by binding significant amounts of a trans-acting transcriptional activator or up-regulator with a nucleic acid that binds specifically to the activator; or telomerase 35 activity is up-regulated by antisense oligonucleotides binding to promoter sequences involved in telomerase repression. Thus, inhibiting, activating or otherwise altering a telomerase activity (telomerase catalytic activity, fidelity, processivity, telomere binding, etc.) in a cell can be used to change the proliferative capacity of the cell.

For example, reduction of telomerase activity in an immortal cell, such as a malignant tumor cell, can render the cell mortal. Conversely, increasing the telomerase activity in a cell line or a mortal cell (most human somatic cells) can increase the proliferative capacity of the cell. For example, expression of hTERT protein in 40 dermal fibroblasts, thereby increasing telomere length, will result in increased fibroblast proliferative capacity. Such expression can slow or reverse age-related degenerative processes, such as the age-dependent slowing of wound closure (West (1994) Arch. Derm. 130:87). Thus, in one aspect, the present invention provides reagents and methods useful for treating diseases and conditions characterized by the presence, absence, or altered amount of human telomerase activity in a cell (where the diseases and conditions are susceptible to

treatment using the compositions and methods disclosed herein). These diseases include, e.g. cancers, other diseases of cell proliferation (particularly, degenerative and aging processes and diseases of aging), immunological disorders, infertility (or fertility).

5      TERT promoter operably linked to cellular toxins

In one embodiment, the TERT promoter of the invention is operably linked to a transcribable sequence that encodes a cellular toxin. Polypeptide toxins that can be recombinantly generated include ricin, abrin (Hughes (1996) *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 15:443-451), diphtheria, gelonin (Rosenblum (1996) *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 42:115-121), *Pseudomonas exotoxin A*, tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- $\alpha$ ), *Crotalus durissus terrificus* toxin, *Crotalus adamanteus* toxin, *Naja naja* toxin, and *Naja mocambique* toxin. Rodriguez (1998) *Prostate* 34:259-269; Mauceri (1996) *Cancer Res.* 56:4311-4314. The cellular toxin can also be capable of inducing apoptosis, such as the ICE-family of cysteine proteases, the Bcl-2 family of proteins, bax, bclXs and caspases. Favrot (1998) *Gene Ther.* 5:728-739; McGill (1997) *Front. Biosci.* 2:D353-D379; McDonnell (1995) *Semin. Cancer Biol.* 6:53-60.

15     Alternatively, the sequence under the control of the TERT promoter can code for polypeptides having activity that is not itself toxic to a cell, but which renders the cell sensitive to an otherwise nontoxic drug, such as Herpes virus thymidine kinase (HSV-TK). The HSV-TK is innocuous but converts the anti-herpetic agent ganciclovir (GCV) to a toxic product that interferes with DNA replication in proliferating cells. Delaney (1996) *J. Neurosci.* 16:6908-6918; Heyman (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:2698-2702. The art describes numerous other suitable toxic or potentially toxic proteins and systems that may be applied in this embodiment.

20     The methods of the invention, in addition to enabling the specific killing of telomerase-positive cells, can also be used to prevent transformation of telomerase negative cells to a telomerase positive state. As shown in the examples below, an hTERT promoter sequence can be operably linked to a reporter gene such that activation of the promoter results in expression of the protein encoded by the reporter gene. If, instead of a reporter protein, the encoded protein is toxic to the cell, activation of the promoter leads to cell morbidity or death.

Oncolytic viruses and toxins for treating cancer

25     The present invention provides methods and compositions for reducing TERT promoter activity (and hence telomerase activity) in immortal cells and tumor cells for treating cancer. Cancer cells (malignant tumor cells) that express telomerase activity (telomerase-positive cells) can be mortalized by decreasing or inhibiting TERT promoter activity. Moreover, because measurable telomerase activity levels correlate with disease characteristics such as metastatic potential (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,639,613; 5,648,215; 5,489,508; and Pandita (1996) *Proc. Am. Ass. Cancer Res.* 37:559), any reduction in TERT promoter activity could reduce the aggressive nature of a cancer to a more manageable disease state.

30     Taking advantage of this characteristic, in one embodiment of the invention, a TERT promoter sequence is operably linked to a gene encoding a toxin and introduced into a cell to kill the cell (such as ricin, diphtheria, gelonin, *Pseudomonas* toxin, abrin). If or when TERT transcriptional activators are expressed or activated in the cell, the toxin will be expressed, resulting in specific cell killing.

35     Alternatively, the TERT promoter-linked gene can encode a protein having activity that is not itself toxic to a cell, but which renders the cell sensitive to an otherwise nontoxic drug (such as Herpes virus thymidine kinase).

40     In another embodiment, the invention takes advantage of the fact that normal cytopathic viruses, in particular human cytopathic viruses, such as adenovirus or Herpes virus, require essential virally encoded

genes to proliferate thereby lysing specific cells. Based on the description that follows, those skilled in the art will recognize that a number of different cytopathic viruses can be adapted according to this invention. Cytopathic viruses are well known in the art, and are described *inter alia* in publications by Coffey, Toda, Chase, and Kramm, *infra*. Genes essential for replication have been characterized in many such viruses. If an essential replication gene of any of these viruses is driven by the TERT promoter, proliferation of the virus and its cytopathic effects would be restricted to tumor cells and other telomerase expressing cells. For example, some essential genetic elements for replication of adenovirus are the E4, E1a, E1b, and E2 regions, or any of the late gene products. Essential genetic elements for replication of HSV-1 include ICP6 and ICP4.

Accordingly, the invention provides constructs and methods for killing telomerase positive cells (such as cancer cells) wherein TERT promoter sequences of the invention are operably linked to such essential replication genetic elements. For use in human cells, human cytopathic viruses modified with hTERT promoter sequences are preferred. Any one or more of the genes required for the replication and packaging of the virus could be modified to be driven by the TERT promoter. For instance, in one embodiment, expression of the E1a gene of adenovirus, which is required for the activation of expression of a cascade of adenoviral genes, is placed under the control of the hTERT promoter.

Thus, expression of E1a, and hence downstream replication of the virus, occurs only in those cells that express telomerase (such as tumor cells). Likewise, a recombinant adenovirus of the invention is designed so the adenoviral capsid genes are under the control of a TERT promoter. While this construct replicates its DNA in most cell types, it packages itself into active, infectious (and cytotoxic) virus only in those cells that express telomerase. Thus, when these constructs are used as cancer therapeutics, the conditionally replicative virus only infects and yields a productive infection in tumor cells (with no effect in "normal" cells that do not express telomerase). Infection of normal cells that do not express telomerase is expected to produce either no virus or abortive production of the virus, depending on which gene is driven by the TERT promoter. Thus, these recombinant viruses of the invention allow the natural, yet tumor specific, amplification of an oncolytic virus.

In alternative embodiments, many other elements are incorporated into a TERT promoter restricted oncolytic virus or a TERT promoter restricted replicative virus that is not lytic. Genes encoding suicide genes, marker genes, apoptotic genes or cell cycle regulators are incorporated in the TERT promoter restricted conditionally replicative recombinant virus. Expression of these elements in such a virus would assist the arrest of tumor growth. In one embodiment, elements to be included within these conditionally replicative viruses of the invention are structures that inhibit telomerase activity. These telomerase inhibitors could incorporate inhibitory oligonucleotides, dominant-negative inhibitors of TERT, or the gene for any agent that would disrupt or prevent TR/TERT assembly, interactions, or activity.

Other elements can also be included in the TERT promoter restricted vectors of the invention. For example, small inhibitory RNA molecules, preferably targeting cancer cells, such as RNA targeting telomerase activity can be synthesized *in vivo* using a recombinant adenovirus vector. Exemplary sequences are provided in US Patent No. 5,858,777 and GB 20890.4. RNA production from the adenovirus can be achieved by a variety of expression cassettes. For cell growth inhibition purposes, RNA polymerase III expression cassettes based on the structure of tRNA genes and other RNA polymerase III transcripts, including the U6 snRNA gene, as well as RNA polymerase II snRNP (U1, U2) transcripts are preferred due to their ability to produce high levels of transcripts.

The hTERT promoter restricted viruses of the invention can be designed to express inhibitory RNAs, as antisense molecules complementary to several regions of the hTR molecule, including the template region. The inhibitory RNAs can also mimic sequences and/or structures present in the RNA component of telomerase (e.g., hTR), including potential binding site(s) for TERT or other telomerase-associated proteins that might

interact with the RNA component. Other elements can also be designed to generate inhibitory RNAs to target TERT mRNA by preventing its normal processing, folding, modification, transport and/or translation.

Other cytopathic viral vectors of the invention can be designed to generate RNA molecules with sequences necessary for cytoplasmic export and translation into peptides. The resulting polypeptides or peptides can be designed to target telomerase components or other molecules that are associated with telomerase thereby influencing telomerase catalytic activity. The peptides that inhibit telomerase will be produced at high level, paralleling the amount of RNA. For example, peptides could be designed to mimic the stretch of amino acids in hTERT involved in its binding to hTR, thereby acting as competitors in the assembly of a functional telomerase.

The TERT promoter restricted viral vectors of the invention can also be designed to generate peptides or polypeptides for any domain of TERT involved in interactions with other proteins and disrupt contacts that are essential for telomerase function. Other TERT promoter restricted viruses of the invention can be designed to generate polypeptides to bind to telomere complexes and prevent access and/or docking of telomerase or to generate immunogenic peptides, in part TERT peptides.

Other TERT promoter restricted viral vectors of the invention can be designed to generate polypeptides to mimic a variety of apoptosis inducing agents observed during programmed cell death and could result in the onset of apoptosis. TERT promoter restricted viruses do not necessarily need to be cytopathic. The TERT promoter conditionally restricted virus could be used to amplify any sequences or any element in any TERT expressing cell, such as a tumor cell.

Any of these embodiments can be provided with the conditionally replicative viruses of the invention. The TERT promoter constructs of the invention can also be used in gene therapy vectors to prevent telomerase activation and result in specific mortalization or death of telomerase-positive cells. Similarly, these gene therapy methods may be used for treating a genetic predilection for cancers.

**25      Treatment of other conditions**

The present invention also provides compositions and methods useful for treatment of diseases and disease conditions (in addition to cancers) characterized by under- or over-expression of telomerase or TERT gene products. Examples include diseases of cell proliferation, diseases resulting from cell senescence (particularly processes and diseases of aging), immunological disorders, infertility, and diseases of immune dysfunction. Certain diseases of aging are characterized by cell senescence-associated changes due to reduced telomere length (compared to younger cells), resulting from the absence (or much lower levels) of telomerase activity in the cell. Decreased telomere length and decreased replicative capacity contribute to these diseases. Telomerase activity (resulting in increased telomere length) can be up-regulated by increasing TERT promoter activity in the cell.

The present invention, by providing methods and compositions for modulating TERT promoter activity, also provides methods to treat infertility. Human germline cells (spermatogonia cells, their progenitors or descendants) are capable of indefinite proliferation and characterized by high telomerase activity. Abnormal or diminished levels of TERT gene products can result, in inadequate or abnormal production of spermatozoa, leading to infertility or disorders of reproduction. Accordingly, infertility associated with altered telomerase activity can be treated using the methods and compositions described herein to increase TERT promoter activity levels. Similarly, because inhibition of telomerase may negatively impact spermatogenesis, oogenesis, and sperm and egg viability, the compositions of the invention capable of inhibiting hTERT promoter activity can have contraceptive effects when used to reduce hTERT levels in germline cells.

In a further embodiment, the invention provides methods and composition useful for decreasing the proliferative potential of telomerase-positive cells such as activated lymphocytes and hematopoietic stem cells by reducing TERT promoter activity. Thus, the invention provides means for effecting immunosuppression. Conversely, the methods and reagents of the invention are useful in immunostimulation by increasing TERT promoter activity (resulting in increased proliferative potential) in immune cells, including hematopoietic stem cells (that express a low level of telomerase or no telomerase prior to therapeutic intervention).

#### Modulating TERT promoter activity

As is clear from the foregoing discussion, modulation of the level of TERT promoter transcriptional activity (and thus, the levels of telomerase or telomerase activity of a cell) can have a profound effect on the proliferative potential of the cell, and so has great utility in treatment of disease. This modulation can either be a decrease or an increase in TERT promoter activity. The promoter activity-modulatory nucleic acid molecules of the invention can act through a number of mechanisms. However, the invention is not limited to any particular mechanism of action.

For example, TERT promoter activity may be decreased or increased by single stranded antisense sequences that directly bind to TERT promoter sequences. This will result in decrease in affinity or inhibition of trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors binding to critical TERT promoter sequences (TATA boxes, CAAT boxes, and the like). When the cis-acting element bound by a trans-acting factor has inhibitory activity, the binding of the oligonucleotide would result in up-regulation of TERT transcription. Conversely, if the promoter subsequence, when bound by a trans-acting factor, has up-regulating activity, the binding of the oligonucleotide would result in down-regulation of TERT transcription. In another embodiment, double-stranded oligonucleotides representing TERT promoter subsequences directly bind trans-acting transcriptional modulatory elements, thus preventing them from binding their corresponding cis-acting elements. In summary, TERT promoter activity may be increased or decreased through any of several mechanisms, or a combination of mechanisms. These include any means apparent to those of skill upon review of this disclosure.

The cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences of the invention can also be used as oligonucleotides which, upon introduction into a cell, can bind trans-acting regulatory factors to modulate TERT transcription *in vivo*. These oligonucleotides can be delivered to target cells through an appropriate delivery scheme or they can be synthesized *in vivo* by recombinant expression systems (vectors, viruses, and the like).

30

#### Oligonucleotides and other pharmaceutical compositions

Antisense oligonucleotides which hybridize to TERT promoter sequences will inhibit the binding of trans-acting transcriptional regulatory agents to critical TERT promoter sequences. Furthermore, the result will be activation or repression of TERT transcriptional activity, depending on whether the promoter subsequence is down-regulatory or up-regulatory, respectively. Thus, the invention provides antisense oligonucleotides directed to the TERT promoter (cis-acting) binding sites for c-Myc (the "E-box" or "Myc/Max binding sites"), SP1, Y gene product (SRY), HNF-3 $\beta$ , HNF-5, TFIID-MBP, E2F, c-Myb, TATA boxes, CAAT boxes, and other regulatory elements.

TERT polynucleotides can be produced by direct chemical synthesis. Chemical synthesis will typically be used to produce oligonucleotides and polynucleotides containing nonstandard nucleotides (probes, primers and antisense oligonucleotides) although nucleic acids containing only standard nucleotides can also be prepared. Direct chemical synthesis of nucleic acids can be accomplished for example by the phosphotriester method of Narang (1979) *Meth. Enzymol.* 68:90; the phosphodiester method of Brown (1979) *Meth. Enzymol.* 68:109; the diethyl-phosphoramide method of Beaucage (1981) *Tetra. Lett.* 22:1859; and the solid support

method of U.S. Patent No. 4,458,066. Chemical synthesis typically produces a single stranded oligonucleotide, which may be converted into double stranded DNA by hybridization with a complementary sequence, or by polymerization with a DNA polymerase and an oligonucleotide primer using the single strand as a template. One of skill will recognize that while chemical synthesis of DNA is often limited to sequences of less than about 5 100 or 150 bases, longer sequences may be obtained by the ligation of shorter sequences or by more elaborate synthetic methods. It will be appreciated that the polynucleotides and oligonucleotides of the invention can be made using nonstandard bases (other than adenine, cytidine, guanine, thymine, and uridine) or nonstandard backbone structures to provide desirable properties (increased nuclease-resistance, tighter binding, stability or a desired Tm). Techniques for rendering oligonucleotides nuclease-resistant include those 10 described in PCT publication WO 94/12633. A wide variety of useful modified oligonucleotides may be produced, including oligonucleotides having a peptide nucleic acid (PNA) backbone (Nielsen (1991) Science 254:1497) or incorporating 2'-O-methyl ribonucleotides, phosphorothioate nucleotides, methyl phosphonate nucleotides, phosphotriester nucleotides, phosphorothioate nucleotides, and phosphoramidates. Still other useful oligonucleotides may contain alkyl and halogen-substituted sugar moieties comprising one of the 15 following at the 2' position: OH, SH, SCH<sub>3</sub>, F, OCN, OCH<sub>3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> or O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> where n is from 1 to about 10; C1 to C10 lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, alkaryl or aralkyl; Cl; Br; CN; CF<sub>3</sub>; OCF<sub>3</sub>; O-, S-, or N-alkyl; O-, S-, or N-alkenyl; SOCH<sub>3</sub>; SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; ONO<sub>2</sub>; NO<sub>2</sub>; N<sub>3</sub>; NH<sub>2</sub>; heterocycloalkyl; heterocycloalkaryl; amino-alkylamino; polyalkylamino; substituted silyl; an RNA cleaving group; a cholesteryl group; a folate group; a reporter group; an intercalator; a group for improving the 20 pharmacokinetic properties of an oligonucleotide; or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of an oligonucleotide and other substituents having similar properties. Folate, cholesterol or other groups which facilitate oligonucleotide uptake, such as lipid analogs, may be conjugated directly or via a linker at the 2' position of any nucleoside or at the 3' or 5' position of the 3'-terminal or 5'-terminal nucleoside, respectively. One or more such conjugates may be used. Oligonucleotides may also have sugar mimetics such as 25 cyclobutyls in place of the pentofuranosyl group. Other embodiments may include at least one modified base form or "universal base" such as inosine, or inclusion of other nonstandard bases such as queosine and wybutosine as well as acetyl-, methyl-, thio- and similarly modified forms of adenine, cytidine, guanine, thymine, and uridine which are not as easily recognized by endogenous endonucleases. The invention further provides oligonucleotides having backbone analogues such as phosphodiester, phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, 30 methylphosphonate, phosphor-amidate, alkyl phosphotriester, sulfamate, 3'-thioacetal, methylene(methylimino), 3'-N-carbamate, morpholino carbamate, chiral-methyl phosphonates, nucleotides with short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl intersugar linkages, short chain heteroatomic or heterocyclic intersugar ("backbone") linkages, or CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-O-CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-OCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>-O-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-CH<sub>2</sub> and O-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> backbones (where phosphodiester is O-P-O-CH<sub>2</sub>), or mixtures of the same. Also useful are oligonucleotides 35 having morpholino backbone structures (U.S. Patent No. 5,034,506).

While the invention is not limited by any particular mechanism, oligonucleotides of the invention can also bind to double-stranded or duplex TERT promoter sequences. They can bind in a folded region, forming a triple helix, or "triplex" nucleic acid. Triple helix formation results in inhibition of TERT promoter activity by, disrupting the secondary structure of the promoter sequence, resulting in a new conformation which the trans-acting factor cannot bind with sufficient affinity to have a transcriptional-modifying effect. Alternatively, triple 40 helix formation (induced by the binding of the antisense oligonucleotide of the invention) compromises the ability of the double helix to open sufficiently for the binding of polymerases, transcription factors, or regulatory trans-acting molecules to occur. Triplex oligonucleotide and polynucleotide construction is described in Cheng (1988) J. Biol. Chem. 263:15110; Ferrin (1991) Science 354:1494; Ramdas (1989) J. Biol. Chem. 264:17395;

Strobel (1991) Science 254:1639; Rigas (1986) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 83: 9591) Carr, 1994, Molecular and Immunological Approaches, Futura Publishing Co. Mt Kisco NY; Rininsland (1997) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 94:5854; Perkins (1998) Biochemistry 37:11315-11322.

The therapeutic nucleic acids and methods of the invention involve the administration of 5 oligonucleotides or polynucleotides that function to inhibit or stimulate TERT promoter activity under in vivo physiological conditions. In one embodiment, these nucleic acids are single stranded antisense sequences capable of binding to promoter sequences. In an alternative embodiment, they are double stranded nucleic acids capable of binding trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors. They should be sufficiently stable under physiological conditions for a period of time to obtain a therapeutic effect. Modified nucleic acids can be useful 10 in imparting such stability, as well as for targeting delivery of the oligonucleotide to the desired tissue, organ, or cell. Oligo- and poly-nucleotides can be delivered directly as a drug in a suitable pharmaceutical formulation, or indirectly by means of introducing a nucleic acid expression system that can recombinantly generate the hTERT promoter modulating oligonucleotides into a cell. In one embodiment, oligonucleotides directly bind to cis-acting sequences or, alternatively, bind to trans-acting regulatory factors. One embodiment exploits the fact 15 that the TERT promoter is only relatively active in a very limited range of cell types, including, significantly, cancer cells.

Oligonucleotides or expression vectors can be administered by liposomes, immunoliposomes, ballistics, direct uptake into cells, and the like. For treatment of disease the oligonucleotides of the invention are administered to a patient in a therapeutically effective amount, which is an amount sufficient to ameliorate 20 the symptoms of the disease or modulate hTERT promoter activity (thereby affecting telomerase activity) in the target cell. Methods useful for delivery of oligonucleotides for therapeutic purposes are described in U.S. Patent 5,272,065. Telomerase activity can be measured by TRAP assay or other suitable assay of telomerase biological function, as discussed in detail in other publications.

The invention provides pharmaceutical compositions that comprise TERT promoter-containing nucleic 25 acids (polynucleotides, expression vectors, gene therapy constructs) alone or in combination with at least one other agent, such as a stabilizing compound, diluent, carrier, cell targeting agent, or another active ingredient or agent. The therapeutic agents of the invention may be administered in any sterile, biocompatible pharmaceutical carrier, including, but not limited to, saline, buffered saline, dextrose, and water. Any of these molecules can be administered to a patient alone, or in combination with other agents, drugs or hormones, in 30 pharmaceutical compositions where it is mixed with suitable excipients, adjuvants, and/or pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be administered by any means. Methods of parenteral delivery include topical, intra-arterial, intramuscular (IM), subcutaneous (SC), intramedullary, intrathecal, intraventricular, intravenous (IV), intraperitoneal (IP), or intranasal administration. Further details on 35 techniques for formulation and administration may be found in the latest edition of Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (Maack Publishing Co, Easton PA); PCT publication WO 93/23572.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention include TERT-containing nucleic acids in an effective 40 amount to achieve the intended purpose. "Therapeutically effective amount" or "pharmacologically effective amount" are well recognized phrases and refer to that amount of an agent effective to produce the intended pharmacological result. For example, a therapeutically effective amount is an amount sufficient to treat a disease or condition or ameliorate the symptoms of the disease being treated. Useful assays to ascertain an effective amount for a given application includes measuring the effect on endogenous TERT promoter activity and telomerase activity in a target cell. The amount actually administered will be dependent upon the individual to which treatment is to be applied, and will preferably be an optimized amount such that the desired effect is

achieved without significant side effects. The therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially either in cell culture assays or in any appropriate animal model. The animal model is also used to estimate appropriate dosage ranges and routes of administration in humans. Thus, the determination of a therapeutically effective dose is well within the capability of those skilled in the art.

5

#### Cells lines and animals with modified promoter sequences

Most vertebrate cells senesce after a finite number of divisions in culture (~50 to 100 divisions). Certain variant cells, however, are able to divide indefinitely in culture (e.g., HeLa cells, 293 cells) and, for this reason, are useful for research and industrial applications. Usually these immortal cell lines are derived from spontaneously arising tumors, or by transformation by exposure to an oncogene, radiation or a tumor-inducing virus or chemical. Unfortunately, a limited selection of cell lines, especially human cell lines representing differentiated cell function, is available. Moreover, many immortal cell lines presently available are characterized by chromosomal abnormalities (aneuploidy, gene rearrangements, or mutations). Further, many long-established cell lines are relatively undifferentiated. Thus, there is a need for the TERT promoter activating compositions and methods of the invention to generate new immortal cell lines, especially using cells of human origin, where hTERT promoter activating compositions and methods are preferred.

The "immortalized cells" of the invention are not limited to those that proliferate indefinitely, but also include cells with increased proliferative capacity compared to similar cells whose TERT promoter has not been up-regulated. Depending on the cell type, increased proliferative capacity may mean proliferation for at least about 50, about 100, about 150, about 200, or about 400 or more generations, or for at least about 3, about 6, about 12, about 18, about 24 or about 36 or more months in culture.

Uses for cells with increased proliferative capacity include the production of natural proteins and recombinant proteins (therapeutic polypeptides such as erythropoietin, human growth hormone, insulin, and the like), or antibodies, for which a stable, genetically normal cell line is preferred. Another use is for replacement of diseased or damaged cells or tissue. For example, autologous immune cells immortalized using an TERT promoter sequence of the invention can be used for cell replacement in a patient after aggressive cancer therapy, such as whole body irradiation. Another use for immortalized cells is for ex vivo production of "artificial" tissues or organs for therapeutic use. Another use for such cells is for screening or validation of drugs, such as telomerase-inhibiting drugs, or for use in production of vaccines or biological reagents.

30 Additional uses of the cells of the invention will be apparent to those of skill.

The invention also provides non-human transgenic animals comprising heterologous TERT or recombinant constructs comprising endogenous TERT promoter. In a preferred embodiment, the transgenic animals of the invention comprise a TERT promoter driving a heterologous gene, such as a reporter gene coding sequence. In a preferred embodiment, an hTERT promoter of the invention is operably linked to a reporter gene in a transgenic mouse. Alternatively, an mTERT promoter is operably linked to a reporter gene in a transgenic mouse. These transgenic animals are very useful as in vivo animal models to screen for modulators of TERT transcriptional activity. The introduction of hTERT, mTERT or other TERT promoters into animals to generate transgenic models is also used to assess the consequences of mutations or deletions to the transcriptional regulatory regions.

40 In one embodiment, the endogenous TERT gene in these mice is still functional and wild-type (native) telomerase activity can still exist. A TERT promoter of the invention is used to drive a high level expression of an exogenous TERT construct, the endogenously produced mTERT protein can be competitively replaced with the introduced, exogenous TERT protein. This transgenic animal (retaining a functional endogenous telomerase activity) is preferred in situations where it is desirable to retain "normal," endogenous telomerase

function and telomere structure. In other situations, where it is desirable that all telomerase activity is by the introduced exogenous TERT protein, a mTERT knockout line can be used.

Promoter function, and in a preferred embodiment, hTERT promoter function, can be assessed with these transgenic animals. Alterations of TERT promoters can be constructed that drive TERT or a reporter gene to assess their function and expression pattern and characteristics (the invention also provides constructs and animals and methods for gene expression driven by a TERT promoter by transient transfection).

In one embodiment, the TERT promoters and reagents of the invention are used to create mouse cells and transgenic animals in which the endogenous TERT promoter is deleted, modified, supplemented or inhibited. For example, TERT promoter sequences can be deleted, modified or inhibited on either one or both 10 alleles. The cells or animals can be reconstituted with a wild-type or modified TERT promoter, or, in a preferred embodiment, an exogenous TERT in the form of hTERT.

Construction of a "knockout" cell and animal is based on the premise that the level of expression of a particular gene in a mammalian cell can be decreased or completely abrogated by introducing into the genome 15 a new DNA sequence that serves to interrupt some portion of the DNA sequence of the gene/promoter to be suppressed. To prevent expression of endogenous promoter, simple mutations that alter or disrupt the promoter can be suitable. To up-regulate expression, a native TERT promoter can be substituted with a heterologous or mutated TERT promoter that induces higher levels of transcription, or with multiple copies of transgene TERT promoters. Also, "gene trap insertion" can be used to disrupt a host gene, and mouse embryonic stem (ES) cells can be used to produce knockout transgenic animals, as described herein and in 20 Holzschu (1997) Transgenic Res 6: 97-106.

Vectors specifically designed for integration by homologous recombination comprising TERT promoter sequences are also provided by the invention. Important factors for optimizing homologous recombination include the degree of sequence identity and length of homology to chromosomal sequences. The specific sequence mediating homologous recombination is also important, because integration occurs much more 25 easily in transcriptionally active DNA. Methods and materials for constructing homologous targeting constructs are described by Mansour (1988) Nature 336: 348; Bradley (1992) Bio/Technology 10:534; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,627,059; 5,487,992; 5,631,153; and 5,464,764.

In a preferred embodiment, cell and transgenic animal models express TERT promoter (particularly, hTERT promoter) operably linked to a reporter gene. The cell or animal can be a TERT promoter "knockout" or 30 it can retain endogenous TERT promoter activity. The insertion of the TERT promoter-containing exogenous sequence is typically by homologous recombination between complementary nucleic acid sequences. Thus, the exogenous sequence, which is typically an hTERT or mTERT promoter of this invention, is some portion of the target gene to be modified, such as exon, intron or transcriptional regulatory sequences, or any genomic sequence which is able to affect the level of the target gene's expression; or a combination thereof. The 35 construct can also be introduced into other locations in the genome. Gene targeting via homologous recombination in pluripotential embryonic stem cells allows one to modify precisely the genomic sequence of interest.

In another embodiment, the introduced TERT promoter sequence (modified or wild type) can replace or disrupt an endogenous TERT promoter sequence. A newly introduced TERT promoter sequence can be 40 engineered to have greater or lesser transcriptional activity, be responsive to new trans-acting transcriptional modulating agents, and the like.

Disruption of an endogenous TERT promoter sequence typically will decrease or abrogate ("knockout") the transcription of TERT. In one embodiment, the TERT promoter "knockout" is prepared by deletion or disruption by homologous recombination of the endogenous hTERT promoter. Homologous

recombination and other means to alter (and "knockout") expression of endogenous sequences is described in Moynahan (1996) Hum. Mol. Genet. 5:875; Moynahan (1996) Hum. Mol. Genet. 5:875; Baudin (1993) Nucl. Acids Res. 21:3329; Wach (1994) Yeast 10:1793; Rothstein (1991) Methods Enzymol. 194:281; Anderson (1995) Methods Cell Biol. 48:31; Pettitt (1996) Development 122:4149-4157; Ramirez-Solis (1993) Methods Enzymol. 225:855; Thomas (1987) Cell 51:503; Couldrey (1998) Dev. Dyn. 212:284-292). Holzschu (1997) Transgenic Res 6:97-106; U.S. patents 5,464,764; 5,631,153; 5,487,992; 5,627,059, and 5,272,071; WO 91/09955; WO 93/09222; WO 96/29411; WO 95/31560; WO 91/12650. Vectors useful in TERT gene therapy can be viral or nonviral. They may comprise other regulatory or processing sequences. Lyddiatt (1998) Curr Opin Biotechnol 9:177-85.

10 The invention provides for delivery of the expression systems into cells or tissues in vitro or ex vivo. For ex vivo therapy, vectors may be introduced into cells taken from the patient and clonally propagated for autologous transplant back into the same patient (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,399,493 and 5,437,994. Cells that can be targeted for TERT promoter gene therapy aimed at increasing the telomerase activity of a target cell include, but are not limited to, embryonic stem or germ cells, particularly primate or human cells, hematopoietic stem 15 cells (AIDS and post-chemotherapy), vascular endothelial cells (cardiac and cerebral vascular disease), skin fibroblasts and basal skin keratinocytes (wound healing and burns), chondrocytes (arthritis), brain astrocytes and microglial cells (Alzheimer's Disease), osteoblasts (osteoporosis), retinal cells (eye diseases), and pancreatic islet cells (Type I diabetes).

10 The exogenous sequence is typically inserted in a construct, usually also with a marker gene to aid in the detection of the knockout construct and/or a selection gene. The knockout construct is inserted in a cell, typically an embryonic stem (ES) cell, usually by homologous recombination. The resultant transformed cell can be a single gene knockout (one haplotype) or a double gene (homozygous) knockout. The knockout construct can be integrated into one or several locations in the cell's genome due to the random nature of homologous recombination events; however, the recombination does occur between regions of sequence 25 complementarity. Typically, less than one to five percent of the ES cells that take up the knockout construct will actually integrate exogenous DNA in these regions of complementarity; thus, identification and selection of cells with the desired phenotype is usually necessary and a selection or marker sequence is usually incorporated into the construct for this purpose. Cells which have incorporated the construct are selected for prior to inserting the genetically manipulated cell into a developing embryo; for example, the cells are subjected to positive selection (using G418, for example, to select for neomycin-resistance) and negative selection (using, 30 for example, FIAU to exclude cells lacking thymidine kinase). Selection and marker techniques include antibiotic resistance selection or  $\beta$ -galactosidase marker expression as described elsewhere in this disclosure.

After selection of manipulated cells with the desired phenotype, such as complete or partial inability to express endogenous TERT promoter, or, expression of the exogenous TERT promoter (as hTERT promoter 35 activity) the cells are inserted into a mouse embryo. Insertion can be accomplished by a variety of techniques, such as microinjection, in which about 10 to 30 cells are collected into a micropipet and injected into embryos that are at the proper stage of development to integrate the ES cell into the developing embryonic blastocyst, at about the eight cell stage, which for mice is about 3.5 days after fertilization. The embryos are obtained by perfusing the uterus of pregnant females. After the ES cell has been introduced into the embryo, it is implanted 40 into the uterus of a pseudopregnant foster mother, which is typically prepared by mating with vasectomized males of the same species. In mice, the optimal time to implant is about two to three days pseudopregnant. Offspring are screened for integration of the TERT nucleic acid sequences and the modified promoter activity phenotype. Offspring that have the desired phenotype are crossed to each other to generate a homozygous knockout. If it is unclear whether germline cells of the offspring have modified promoter, they can be crossed

with a parental or other strain and the offspring screened for heterozygosity of the desired trait. The heterozygotes can be crossed with each other to produce mice homozygous for modified TERT genomic sequence. Bijvoet (1998) Hum. Mol. Genet. 7:53-62; Moreadith (1997) J. Mol. Med. 75:208-216; Tojo (1995) Cytotechnology 19:161-165; Mudgett (1995) Methods Mol. Biol. 48:167-184; Longo (1997) Transgenic Res. 6:321-328; U.S. Patents Nos. 5,616,491 (Mak, et al.); 5,464,764; 5,631,153; 5,487,992; 5,627,059; 5,272,071; and, WO 91/09955, WO 93/09222, WO 96/29411, WO 95/31560, and WO 91/12650. Thus, the invention provides for the use of the TERT promoter sequence-containing reagents of the invention to produce "knockout" mouse cells and animals, transgenic animals, and their progeny. These cells and animals can be further reconstituted with wild type or modified endogenous mTERT promoter or exogenous TERT promoter, such as hTERT.

The present invention further provides methods and reagents for karyotype analysis, gene amplification detection, or other chromosomal analysis using probes comprising the TERT promoter sequences of the invention. In various embodiments, amplifications (change in copy number), deletions, insertions, substitutions, or changes in the chromosomal location (translocations) of TERT promoter containing genes are detected. These can be correlated with the presence of a pathological condition or a predisposition to developing a pathological condition (such as cancer). Thus, this information can be used in a diagnostic or prognostic manner. For instance, a translocation event could indicate that activation of TERT expression occurs in some cases by replacing all or part of the TERT promoter with another promoter element that directs TERT transcription in an inappropriate manner. Furthermore, the methods and reagents of the invention can be used to inhibit this inappropriate TERT activation.

Determining the chromosomal location of TERT promoter sequence may also be useful for analysis of TERT gene repression in normal somatic cells, for instance, whether the location is part of non-expressing heterochromatin. Nuclease hypersensitivity assays for distinguishing heterochromatin and euchromatin are described in Wu (1979) Cell 16:797; Groudine (1982) Cell 30:131; Gross (1988) Ann. Rev. Biochem. 57:159. Methods for analyzing karyotype are discussed in Pinkel (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:9138; EPO Pub. No. 430,402; Choo, ed., Methods In Molecular Biology Vol. 33: In Situ Hybridization Protocols, Humana Press, Totowa, New Jersey, 1994; Kallioniemi (1992) Science 258:818).

#### TERT promoter binding proteins and transcriptional regulatory factors

In addition to the novel TERT promoter sequences and identification of the cis-acting transcriptional regulatory sequences contained therein, the invention provides for novel in vitro and cell-based in vivo assay systems to screen for TERT promoter binding proteins (trans-acting transcriptional regulatory factors) using the nucleic acids of the invention. Many assays are available that screen for nucleic acid binding proteins and all can be adapted and used with the novel TERT sequences provided by the invention.

One embodiment of the invention provides a method of screening and isolating a TERT promoter binding compound by contacting a TERT promoter sequence of the invention (particularly, an identified cis-acting regulatory sequence) with a test compound and measuring the ability of the test compound to bind the selected nucleic acid. The test compound, can be any agent capable of specifically binding to a TERT promoter activity, including compounds available in combinatorial libraries, a cell extract, a nuclear extract, a protein or peptide. If a TERT transcriptional activating protein is the goal of the search, a cell with telomerase activity is typically chosen.

Various techniques can be used to identify polypeptides which specifically bind to TERT promoter; for example, mobility shift DNA-binding assays, methylation and uracil interference assays, DNase and hydroxyl radical footprinting analysis, fluorescence polarization, and UV crosslinking or chemical cross-linkers. For a

general overview, see Ausubel (chapter 12, DNA-Protein Interactions). One technique for isolating co-associating proteins, including nucleic acid and DNA/RNA binding proteins, includes use of UV crosslinking or chemical cross-linkers, including cleavable cross-linkers dithiobis (succinimidylpropionate) and 3,3'-dithiobis (sulfosuccinimidyl-propionate). McLaughlin (1996) Am. J. Hum. Genet. 59:561-569; Tang (1996) Biochemistry 35:8216-8225; Lingner (1996) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93:10712; Chodosh (1986) Mol. Cell. Biol 6:4723-4733. In many cases, there is a high likelihood that a specific protein (or a related protein) may bind to an hTERT promoter sequence, such as a Myc, NF-kappa B, EF2, Sp1, AP-1 or CAAT box binding site. In these scenarios, where an antibody may already be available or one can be easily generated, co-immunoprecipitation analysis can be used to identify and isolate TERT promoter-binding, trans-acting factors. The trans-acting factor can be characterized by peptide sequence analysis. Once identified, the function of the protein can be confirmed, for example, by competition experiments, factor depletion experiments using an antibody specific for the factor, or by competition with a mutant factor.

Alternatively, TERT promoter-affinity columns can be generated to screen for potential TERT binding proteins. In a variation of this assay, TERT promoter subsequences are biotinylated, reacted with a solution suspected of containing a binding protein, and then reacted with a streptavidin affinity column to isolate the nucleic acid or binding protein complex (Grabowski (1986) Science 233:1294-1299; Chodosh (1986) *supra*). The promoter-binding protein can then be conventionally eluted and isolated. Mobility shift DNA-protein binding assay using nondenaturing polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) is an extremely rapid and sensitive method for detecting specific polypeptide binding to DNA (Chodosh (1986) *supra*, Carthew (1985) Cell 43:439-448; Trejo (1997) J. Biol. Chem. 272:27411-27421; Bayliss (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3984-3990).

Interference assays and DNase and hydroxyl radical footprinting can be used to identify specific residues in the nucleic acid protein -binding site. Bi (1997) J. Biol. Chem. 272:26562-26572; Karaoglu (1991) Nucleic Acids Res. 19:5293-5300. Fluorescence polarization is a powerful technique for characterizing macromolecular associations and can provide equilibrium determinations of protein-DNA and protein-protein interactions. This technique is particularly useful (and better suited than electrophoretic methods) to study low affinity protein-protein interactions. Lundblad (1996) Mol. Endocrinol. 10:607-612.

Proteins identified by these techniques can be further separated on the basis of their size, net surface charge, hydrophobicity and affinity for ligands. In addition, antibodies raised against such proteins can be conjugated to column matrices and the proteins immunopurified according to well known methods. Scopes, R. K., Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, 2nd ed., Springer Verlag, (1987).

Transcriptional regulatory sequences identified by comparison of hTERT and mTERT sequences include the for trans-acting factors c-Myc, SP1, SRY, HNF-3 $\beta$ , HNF-5, TFIID-MBP, E2F and c-Myb. Table 1 shows other transcriptional regulatory sequences that have been identified upstream from the TERT encoding region by comparison of the hTERT sequence with known regulatory motifs. These elements are of interest in regulating transcription in the cell types where the factors that bind to these elements are present.

TABLE 1: Putative Recognition Elements Upstream from the hTERT Encoding Region

Site Name	Position (relative to translation start)	FLANKING—RECOGNITION SEQUENCE—FLANKING (embedded in SEQ. ID NO: 1)
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-2995	GGGCA—GGGCAGGC—ACGAG
HiNF-A RS	-2975	ATTT—ATTAGCTATT—TATT
EcR-consensus (2)	-2889	TCTTG—GCTCACTGCAA—CCTCC
Sp1-IE-3.1	-2719	GTGAT—CCGCC—ACCTC
ApoE B1	-2717	GATCC—GCCCACCTC—AGCCT
HiNF-A RS	-2659	GGCCT—ATTAACCATT—TAAAA
EcR-consensus (2)	-2598	ATGGA—GTTCAATTCC—CCTTT
AP-1 CS3 /Rev	-2584	CCCCT—TTACTCA—GGAGT
C/EBP CS1	-2555	ATATT—TTCTGTAAT—TCTTC
E2A CS	-2462	CAGGG—GCAGCTG—GGAGG
Yi-consensus	-2316	TCCAT—CCCTCCTACT—CTACT
C/EBP CS2	-2313	ATCCC—TCCTACTC—TACTG
EcR-consensus (2) /Rev	-2302	TCTAC—TGGGATTGAGC—CCCTT
AP-2 CS4	-2278	TATCC—CCCCCCCAGGG—GCAGA
AP-2 CS4	-2277	ATCCC—CCCCCAGGGGG—CAGAG
PEA3 RS	-2241	TGTGG—AGGAAG—GAATG
PEA3 CS	-2241	TGTGG—AGGAAG—GAATG
Keratinocyte enhancer /Rev	-2178	GTTGG—TTTGT—GTTTT
HNF-5 CS	-2176	TGGTT—TGTTTGT—TTTGT
Keratinocyte enhancer /Rev	-2174	GTTTG—TTTGT—TGT
Keratinocyte enhancer /Rev	-2169	TTTGT—TTTGT—TGAGA
C/EBP CS1 /Rev	-2103	CTTGG—CTTACTGCA—GCCTC
INF.1	-2075	GGTTC—AAGTGA—TTCTC
GCN4 CS2	-2074	GTTCA—AGTGATTCTC—CTGCT
Sp1-IE-4/5	-2028	AGGCA—CCCGCC—ACCAT
AP-2 CS4 /Rev	-1983	AGACG—GGGGTGGGG—TGGGG
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-1957	ATGTT—GGCCAGGC—TGGTC
E2A CS	-1888	GGATT—ACAGGTG—TGAGC
PEA3 RS	-1824	GAGGT—AGGAAG—CTCAC
PEA3 CS	-1824	GAGGT—AGGAAG—CTCAC
NFI-NFI	-1788	TTTT—AGCCAAT—GATAG
CTF/NF-1a	-1788	TTTT—AGCCAAT—GATAG
CTF/NF-1b	-1788	TTTT—AGCCAAT—GATAG
PEA1 RS	-1730	TGTGA—TGACTAA—GACAT
AP-1 CS3	-1730	TGTGA—TGACTAA—GACAT
AP-1 CS4	-1730	TGTGA—TGACTAA—GACAT
PEA3-uPA /Rev	-1630	AGCCG—TTTCCT—CGCCA
C/EBP CS1 /Rev	-1605	TGTTA—ATTACTCCA—GCATA
NF-E1 CS1	-1594	CCAGC—ATAATCTT—CTGCT
Sp1-IE-3.1	-1474	CCAAA—CCGCC—CTTTG

TABLE 1: Putative Recognition Elements Upstream from the hTERT Encoding Region

Site Name	Position (relative to translation start)	FLANKING—RECOGNITION SEQUENCE*—FLANKING (embedded in SEQ. ID NO: 1)
HNF-5 site	-1442	AATTC—ACAAACAA—CAGCC
NFkB CS4	-1404	ACTAA—GGGGATTTC—TAGAA
SIF-consensus	-1384	AGCGA—CCCGTA—ATCCT
AP-2 CS5	-1319	AGGGT—GCGAGGCC—TGTTC
PEA3-uPA /Rev	-1280	AGCAA—TTTCCT—CCGGC
PEA3 CS	-1256	AAAGT—AGGAAA—GGTTA
HNF-5 CS	-1215	TTCAG—TGTTTGC—CGACC
HSTF CS2	-1169	GAGAC—CCAGAAGTTCTCG—CCCT
AP-2 CS5	-970	CCCGA—GGCTGCC—TCCAC
Sp1 CS2	-950	TGTGC—GGGC GG—GATGT
SP1 CS3	-950	TGTGC—GGGC GG—GATGT
E1A-F CS	-946	CGGGC—GGGATGT—GACCA
Sp1-IE-3.1	-807	CGGGA—CCGCC—CGGTG
AP-1 CS3	-794	GTGGG—TGATTAA—CAGAT
AP-2 CS5	-657	GTCCC—GCGTGCCC—GTCCA
SIF-consensus	-652	GCGTG—CCCGTC—CAGGG
AP-2 CS4	-620	GTTCG—TCCCCAGCCG—CGTCT
GCF-consensus /Rev	-552	CCCGA—CGCCCCGCGT—CCGGA
AP-2 CS5	-531	CTGGA—GGCAGCCC—TGGGT
Sp1-NPY	-452	CATGG—CCCCTCC—CTCGG
Yi-consensus	-435	GTTAC—CCCACAGCCT—AGGCC
AP-2 CS4 /Rev	-358	GCGGC—GCGCGGGCGG—GGAAG
Sp1 CS2	-354	CGCGC—GGGC GG—GGAAG
SP1 CS3	-354	CGCGC—GGGC GG—GGAAG
Sp1-IE-3.1	-323	CGGGT—CCGCC—GGAGC
E2A CS	-314	CCGGA—GCAGCTG—CGCTG
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-298	GTCGG—GCCAGGGC—GGGGC
AP-2 CS5	-297	TCGGG—GCCAGGGC—GGGCT
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-289	AGGCC—GGGCTCCC—AGTGG
c-Myc binding site	-242	CTTCC—CACGTG—GCGGA
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-217	GACCC—GGGCACCC—GTCCT
SIF-consensus	-212	GGGCA—CCCGTC—CTGCC
Sp1-ras1.1	-188	TTCCA—GCTCCGCCCTC—CTCCG
GC-box (1) /Rev	-188	TTCCA—GCTCCGCCCTC—CTCCG
Sp1 CS1 /Rev	-168	CGCGG—ACCCCGCCCC—GTCCC
SP1-IE3/2 /Rev	-168	CGCGG—ACCCCGCCCC—GTCCC
GC-box (1) /Rev	-168	CGCGG—ACCCCGCCCC—GTCCC
Sp1-junD	-166	CGGAC—CCCGCCCC—GTCCC
Sp1-IE-3.1	-165	GGAC—CCGCC—CGTCC
SIF-consensus	-161	CCCGC—CCCGTC—CCGAC

TABLE 1: Putative Recognition Elements Upstream from the hTERT Encoding Region

Site Name	Position (relative to translation start)	FLANKING—RECOGNITION SEQUENCE—FLANKING (embedded in SEQ. ID NO: 1)
Sp1-NPY	-151	CCCGA—CCCCTCC—GGGGT
Sp1-NPY	-127	CCAGC—CCCCTCC—GGGCC
Sp1-NPY	-108	CCCAG—CCCCTCC—CCTTC
GCF-consensus /Rev	-88	TCCGC—GGCCCCGCC—TCTCC
Yi-consensus	-85	GCGGC—CCC GCCCTCT—CCTCG
Sp1-IE-3.1	-84	CGGGC—CCGCCC—TCTCC
c-Myc binding site	-34	CTGCG—CACGTG—GGAAG
AP-2 CS5 /Rev	-13	GCCCC—GGCCACCC—CCGCG

The examples and detailed elaboration provided in this disclosure are for illustrative purposes, and are not intended to limit the invention. Modifications can be made by those skilled in the art that are included within the spirit of this application and scope of the appended claims.

5

### EXAMPLES

#### Example 1: Cloning of λGφ5 and characterization of hTERT genomic sequences

The following example details the cloning of the human hTERT promoter.

10 A human genomic DNA library was screened by PCR and hybridization to identify a genomic clone containing hTERT RNA coding sequences. The library was a human fibroblast genomic library made using DNA from WI38 lung fibroblast cells (Stratagene, Cat # 946204). In this fibroblast library, partial Sau3AI fragments were ligated into the Xhol site of a commercial phage cloning vector, Lambda FIX®. Vector (Stratagene, San Diego, CA), with insert sizes ranging from approximately 9 kilobases (kb) to 22 kb.

15 The genomic library was divided into pools of 150,000 phage each. Each pool screened by nested PCR, with the outer primer pair TCP1.52 & TCP1.57; inner pair TCP1.49 & TCP1.50. These primer pairs span a putative intron in the genomic DNA of hTERT and ensured the PCR product was derived from a genomic source and not from contamination by the hTERT cDNA clone. Positive pools were further subdivided until a pool of 2000 phage was obtained. This pool was plated at low density and screened via hybridization with a 20 DNA fragment encompassing a subset of hTERT cDNA, generated by restriction digest with SphI and EcoRV.

25 Two positive clones were isolated and rescreened via nested PCR. At rescreening, both clones were positive by PCR. One of the lambda phage clones (designated "Gphi5" or "λGφ5") was digested with NcoI, revealing an insert size of approximately 20 kb. Subsequent mapping indicated the insert size was 15 kb and that phage λGφ5 contains approximately 13 kb of DNA upstream from the transcriptional start site (upstream from the cDNA sequence).

Figure 1 shows the structure of Phage λGφ5, mapped by restriction enzyme digestion and DNA sequencing.

#### Isolating, Subcloning and Sequencing the Genomic hTERT Insert

30 The phage DNA was digested with NcoI. This fragment was cloned into the plasmid pBBS167. The resulting subclones were screened by PCR to identify those containing sequences corresponding to the 5' region of the hTERT cDNA. A subclone (plasmid "pGRN140") containing a 9 kb NcoI fragment (with hTERT gene sequence and about 4 to 5 kb of lambda vector sequence) was partially sequenced to determine the

orientation of the insert. pGRN140 was digested using Sall to remove lambda vector sequences, the resulting plasmid (with removed lambda sequences) designated pGRN144. The pGRN144 insert was then sequenced.

A NotI fragment from λGφ5 (containing the complete approximately 15 kbp genomic insert including the hTERT gene promoter region) was inserted in the NotI site of plasmid pBBS185. Two plasmids were isolated with their respective inserts oriented in opposite directions. One resulted in the insert oriented with the hTERT open reading frame (ORF) in the same orientation as the plasmid's Lac promoter, designated pGRN 142; the second, pGRN 143.

SEQ. ID NO:1 is a listing of the sequence data obtained from plasmid pGRN 142. Nucleotides 1-43 and 15376-15418 are plasmid sequence. Thus, the genomic insert begins at residue 44 and ends at residue 15375. The beginning of the cloned cDNA fragment corresponds to residue 13490. There are Alu sequence elements located ~1700 base pairs upstream. The sequence of the hTERT insert of pGRN 142 can now be obtained from GenBank (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>) under Accession PGRN142.INS AF121948.

Numbering of hTERT residues for plasmids in the following examples begins from the translation initiation codon, according to standard practice in the field. The hTERT ATG codon (the translation initiation site) begins at residue 13545 of SEQ. ID NO:1. Thus, position -1, the first upstream residue, corresponds to nucleotide 13544 in SEQ. ID NO:1.

#### Example 2: TERT Promoter-Driven Reporter Constructs

This example describes the construction of plasmids in which reporter genes are operably linked to hTERT promoter sequences of the invention. This also illustrates how the TERT promoter sequence of the invention can analogously be operatively linked to heterologous sequences, such as polypeptide coding sequences, for expression in cells and tissues *in vitro* and *in vivo* and transgenic animals. As will be evident to one skilled in the art, techniques such as those illustrated in these examples can be used to test other candidate sequences for ability to specifically promote transcription in cells expressing TERT.

hTERT-linked reporter vectors of the invention have numerous uses, including identification of specific *cis*-acting sequences and *trans*-acting transcriptional regulatory factors. Importantly, these hTERT-containing reporter constructs can be used for the screening of agents capable of modulating (i.e., activating or inhibiting) hTERT transcription. These studies can be conducted *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

A number of reporter genes, such as firefly luciferase, β-glucuronidase, β-galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase, and GFP are known and can be operably linked to hTERT promoter. In this example, the human secreted alkaline phosphatase (SEAP; ClonTech) was used. The SEAP reporter gene encodes a truncated form of the placental enzyme which lacks the membrane anchoring domain, thereby allowing the protein to be secreted efficiently from transfected cells. Levels of SEAP activity detected in the culture medium have been shown to be directly proportional to changes in intracellular concentrations of SEAP mRNA and protein. The chemiluminescence-based SEAP assay is about 10-fold more sensitive than similar assays using firefly luciferase as the reporter enzyme. The SEAP activity can also be assayed with a fluorescent substrate, which provides sensitivity comparable to luciferase. Berger (1988) Gene 66:1; Cullen (1992) Meth. Enzymol. 216:362; Yang (1997) Biotechniques 23:1110-1114.

#### **40 hTERT 5' Upstream and Intron Sequences have "Promoter" Activity**

Experiments with reporter constructs comprising various hTERT sequences of the invention identified *cis*-acting regions with "promoter" transcriptional activating activity in both 5' upstream and intron sequences. In brief, four constructs, pGRN148, pGRN150, "pSEAP2 basic" (no promoter sequences = negative control),

and "pSEAP2 control" (contains the SV40 early promoter and enhancer) were constructed and transfected in triplicate into mortal and immortal cells.

Figure 2 shows the plan for construction of plasmid pGRN148. Briefly, a BglII-Eco47III fragment from pGRN144 (described above) was digested and cloned into the BgIII-Nrul site of pSeap2Basic (ClonTech, San Diego, CA). A second reporter-promoter, plasmid pGRN150 was made by inserting the BgIII-FspI fragment from pGRN144 into the BgIII-Nrul sites of pSEAP2. Plasmid pGRN173 was constructed by using the EcoRV-StuI fragment from pGRN144. This makes a promoter reporter plasmid that contains the promoter region of hTERT from approximately 2.5 kb upstream from the start of the hTERT ORF to just after the first intron within the coding region. The initiating Met was mutated to Leu, so that the second ATG following the promoter region would be the initiating ATG of the SEAP ORF.

Use of the intron sequence allows identification of regulatory sequences that may be present in the intron (the invention provides transcriptional regulatory sequences from any portion of the hTERT genomic sequence). In addition to the hTERT derived pSEAP reporter constructs, a positive control vector and a negative control vector were used. The negative control (pSEAP2-Basic) is necessary to determine the background signal associated with the DNA backbone of the vector. A positive control is necessary to confirm transfection and expression of exogenous DNA and to verify the presence of active SEAP in the culture media. The positive control is the pSEAP2-Control vector (ClonTech) which contains the SEAP structural gene under transcriptional control of the SV40 promoter and enhancer.

Three constructs, the control, pGRN148 (which include hTERT 5' promoter sequences) and pGRN150, were transfected into a mortal cell line, BJ cells, a human foreskin fibroblast line, Feng (1995) Science 269:1236; and an immortal cell line; the human embryonic kidney line 293; Graham (1977) J. Gen. Virol. 36:59. All transfections were done in parallel with the two control plasmids.

In immortal cells, pGRN148 and pGRN150 constructs appear to drive SEAP expression as efficiently as the pSEAP2 positive control (containing the SV40 early promoter and enhancer). In contrast, in mortal cells only the pSEAP2 control gave detectable activity. Similar results were obtained using another normal cell line (RPE, or retinal pigmental epithelial cells; Aronson (1983) In vitro 19:642-650). In RPE cells transfected with pGRN150, the hTERT promoter region was inactive while the pSEAP2 control plasmid was active. These results indicate that, as expected, hTERT promoter sequences are active in tumor cells but not in mortal cells.

### 30 *Identification of the Tissue Specificity Elements of the hTERT Promoter*

The hTERT DNA promoter sequences were cloned into the pSEAP2-Basic transcription reporter vector (ClonTech) to generate the plasmids pGRN 148, 150, 175, 176, 181, 184, 261, 262, and 319. Summarized below are details of the promoter plasmid construction (nucleotide numbers refer to the number of nucleotides upstream of the translation initiation site at 13545 of SEQ ID NO:1):

- 35 pEGFP-1. \*Vector from ClonTech containing the Enhanced Green Fluorescent Protein.  
pGRN140. \*NCO1 fragment containing hTERT upstream sequences and the first intron of hTERT from λGφ5 into the NCO1 site of a pBBS167 (variant of pUC19 cloning vector with MCS, e.g. ATGACCATGATTACGAATTCGAGCTCGGTACCCGGGGATCCTCTAGAGTCGACCTGCAGGCATGCCATG GCAGGCCTCGCGCGAGATCTCGGGCCAATCGATGCCGGCGATATCGCTCGAGGAAGCTTGGCA  
40 CTGGCC (SEQ ID NO:3), and a chloramphenicol sensitive gene between the F1ori and the Amp gene in the opposite orientation from the Amp gene). The fragment is oriented so that the hTERT sequences are in the same direction as the Lac promoter.

pGRN144. described above; Sall deletion of pGRN140 to remove phage (lambda) sequences.

pGRN148: \*BGL2-ECO47III fragment from pGRN144 containing hTERT upstream sequences (from position -51 to -2482) into the BGL2-NRU1 sites of pSEAP2-Basic to make a hTERT promoter/reporter plasmid.

pGRN150: \*BGL2-FSP1 fragment from pGRN144 containing 2447nt of hTERT upstream sequences (from position -36 to -2482) into the BGL2-NRU1 sites of pSEAP2 to make a hTERT promoter/reporter plasmid.

5 pGRN175: \*APA1(Klenow blunt)-SRF1 religation of pGRN150 to delete most of the hTERT upstream sequences. This makes a promoter/reporter plasmid that uses 82 nucleotides of hTERT upstream sequences (from position -36 to -117).

10 pGRN176: \*PML1-SRF1 religation of pGRN150 to delete most of the hTERT upstream sequences. This makes a promoter/reporter plasmid that uses 204 nucleotides of hTERT upstream sequences (from position -36 to -239).

pGRN181: \*APA1 digestion and religation of pGRN150 to delete all APA1 sites but one. This makes a promoter/reporter plasmid that comprises from -36 to -114 and -1076 to -2482 of the hTERT upstream sequences.

15 pGRN184: \*XBA1(partial, Klenow fill)-ECOR1 digest and religation of pGRN150 to make a deletion of the hTERT promoter sequences. This makes a promoter/reporter plasmid that expresses a region from -1391 to -2484 of the hTERT upstream sequences.

pGRN213. \*FSP1 fragment containing the CatS gene and the F1 ORI plus part of the AmpR gene into the FSP1 sites of pSEAP2-Basic such that the orientation reconstructs the AmpR gene.

20 pGRN244: \*SAL1-NOT1 fragment from pSEAP2-Basic containing the SEAP region into the SAL1-NOT1 sites of pEGFP-1. This modification adds a selectable marker to the vector.

pGRN245: \*SAL1-NOT1 fragment from pGRN176 containing the hTERT-promoter/SEAP region into the SAL1-NOT1 sites of pEGFP-1. This modification adds a dominant selectable marker to the vector.

pGRN246: \*SAL1-NOT1 fragment from pGRN176 containing the hTERT-promoter/SEAP region into the SAL1-NOT1 sites of pEGFP-1. This modification adds a dominant selectable marker to the vector.

25 pGRN248 \*SAL1-NOT1 fragment from pGRN175 containing the hTERT promoter/SEAP region into the Sal1-Not1 sites of pEGFP-1. This modification adds a dominant selectable marker to the vector.

pGRN259. \*in vitro mutagenesis using RA94 (CCCGGCCACCCCGCGAattCGCGCGCTCCCCG CTGC) (SEQ ID NO:4) to introduce an EcoRI site at the initiating met of hTERT in pGRN144. This provides hTERT sequences from +1 to -2482 that can be cloned into a vector using EcoRI and BgIII.

30 pGRN260. \*in vitro mutagenesis using RA91 (TTGTACTGAGAGTGCACCATATGCGGTGTGcatgc TACGTAAGAGGTTCCAACCTTCACCATAAT) (SEQ ID NO:5) to delete several sites from the Chloramphenicol region of pGRN213 to create a variant, more useful, MCS. This creates a Mutagenesis version of pSEAP2-Basic with more unique cloning sites in its MCS.

35 pGRN261: \*BGL2-ECOR1 fragment from pGRN259 containing hTERT upstream sequences into the BGL2-ECOR1 sites of pSEAP2-Basic. This makes a promoter/reporter expression plasmid that contains from +1 to -2482 of the hTERT upstream sequences.

pGRN262: \*BGL2-ECOR1 fragment from pGRN259 containing hTERT upstream sequences into the BGL2-ECOR1 sites of pGRN260. This makes a promoter/reporter expression and mutagenesis plasmid that contains from +1 to -2482 of the hTERT upstream sequences.

40 pGRN294. \*BbsI-Xhol fragment from pGRN142 containing hTERT upstream sequences from -1667 to -3278 into the BbsI-Xhol sites of pGRN259. This makes a vector containing the genomic upstream region for hTERT from +1 to -3278 that can be cloned with EcoRI and Xhol.

pGRN295: \*ECOR1-XHO1 fragment from pGRN294 containing from +1 to -3282 of hTERT upstream sequences into the ECOR1-XHO1 sites of pGRN260. This makes a SEAP promoter/reporter/mutagenesis plasmid.

5 pGRN296: \*ECOR1-XHO1 fragment from pGRN294 containing from +1 to -3282 of the hTERT upstream sequences into the ECOR1-XHO1 sites of pSEAP2-Basic. This makes a SEAP promoter/reporter plasmid.

pGRN297. \*RA96 (AATTGCGAAGCTTACG) (SEQ ID NO:6) and RA97 (AATTCGTAAGCTTCGC) (SEQ ID NO:7) annealed to make an oligo linker into the ECOR1 sites of pGRN259 replacing the ECOR1 fragment of the intron-exon region of pGRN259.

10 pGRN299: \*XHO1-HIND3 fragment from pGRN298 containing from +1 to -3282 of the hTERT upstream sequences into the XHO1-HIND3 sites of pGL2-Basic. This makes a Luciferase promoter/reporter plasmid with about 3.3Kb of hTERT promoter sequences.

15 pGRN300: \*XHO1-SAC1 fragment from pGRN142 containing hTERT upstream sequences into the XHO1-SAC1 sites of pGRN299 such that the resulting construct contains from +1 to -5124 of the hTERT upstream sequences. This creates an hTERT promoter/reporter construct using Luciferase as a reporter.

pGRN310: \*SAC1 fragment from pGRN142 containing hTERT upstream sequences into the SAC1 site of pGRN300 such that the resulting construct contains +1 to -7984 of the hTERT upstream sequences. This creates an hTERT promoter/reporter construct using Luciferase as a reporter.

20 pGRN311. \*SPE1 fragment from pGRN142 containing from -4773 to -13501 of the hTERT upstream sequences into the SPE1 site of pGRN300 such that the orientation reconstructs the genomic region. This makes a Luciferase promoter reporter plasmid that contains the entire pGRN142 upstream genomic region of hTERT plus a 365bp region of genomic DNA from the middle of the 13.5Kb genomic region repeated upstream of the T7 promoter.

25 pGRN312: \*BGL2-FSP1 fragment from pGRN144 into the BGL2-HIND3 (Klenow filled) sites of pGL2-Basic. This makes a Luciferase promoter/reporter version of pGRN150.

pGRN313: \*KPN1-NOT1 digested pGRN311 blunted with T4 polymerase and religated. This makes a Luciferase promoter/reporter plasmid using from +1 to -13501 of the hTERT upstream sequences.

30 pGRN316: \*oligo RA101 (5'- TAGGTACCGAGCTTACGCGTGC TAGCCCCACGTGGCGGA GGGACTGGGGACCCGGGCA-3') (SEQ ID NO:8) used for in vitro mutagenesis to delete the genomic sequence from pGRN262 between the SRF1 site and the first PML1 site. This makes a promoter- reporter plasmid containing hTERT upstream sequences from +1 to -239.

35 pGRN317: \*oligo RA100 (5'-TAGGTACCGAGCTTACGCGTGCTAGCCCCCTCGCTGGCGTCCCT GCACCCCTGGGAGCGC-3') (SEQ ID NO:9) used for in vitro mutagenesis to delete the genomic sequence from pGRN262 between the SRF1 site and next to the last APA1 site. This makes a promoter -reporter plasmid containing hTERT upstream sequences from +1 to -397.

40 pGRN319: \*RA107 (5'-CGTCCTGCTGCGCACtaGGAAGCCCTGGCCCC-3') (SEQ ID NO:10) used for in vitro mutagenesis to inactivate the 'B' class E-box just proximal to the hTERT initiating met in pGRN262. This changes the CACGTG (SEQ ID NO:11) to CACTCA (SEQ ID NO:12). Also COD1941 (5'-GATGAATGCTCATGATTCCGTATGGCA-3') (SEQ ID NO:13) was used to switch from CatR to CatS introducing a BSPH1 site and COD2866 (5'-CAGCATTTTACTTTACCAGCGTTCTGGGTGCGAAAA ACAGGAAGGCCAAATGCC-3') (SEQ ID NO:14) was used to select from AmpS to AmpR introducing an FSP1 site. In summary, pGRN319 carries a mutation in the E-box.

pGRN350: \*RA104 (5'- TAGGTACCGAGCTTACGCGTGCAGCCCCCTCCAGCCCCCTC CCCT TCCTTTCCGCGGC-3') (SEQ ID NO:15) used for in vitro mutagenesis to delete the genomic sequence from

pGRN262 between the SRF1 site and the last APA1 site before the ATG of the hTERT open reading frame (orf). This makes a promoter- reporter plasmid containing hTERT upstream sequences from +1 to -117.

pGRN351: \*SAC2 fragment from pGRN319 into the SAC2 sites of pGRN350 such that the SEAP orf is recreated. This makes a "deactivated E-box" version of pGRN350.

5 pGRN352: \*RA122 (5'- GACCGCGCTTCCCACtcaGCGGAG GGACTGGGG-3') (SEQ ID NO:16) used for in vitro mutagenesis to "deactivate" the penultimate class "B" E-box before the translation start site of hTERT.

10 The pSEAP2-Basic plasmid lacks eukaryotic promoter and enhancer sequences. This vector contains efficient processing of the transcript in eukaryotic cells. It also contains a synthetic transcription blocker (TB), composed of adjacent polyadenylation and transcription pause sites to reduce background transcription. As noted above, the SEAP reporter gene encodes a truncated form of the placental enzyme which lacks the membrane anchoring domain, thereby allowing the protein to be efficiently secreted from transfected cells.

15 Levels of SEAP activity detected in the culture medium have been shown to be directly proportional to changes in intracellular concentrations of SEAP mRNA. The chemiluminescent SEAP substrate CSPDTM (ClonTech) was used to detect secreted SEAP. Use of this substrate enables monitoring of the expression of the SEAP reporter gene through simple, sensitive, non-radioactive assays of secreted phosphatase activity. This chemiluminescent assay can detect as little as 10-13 g of SEAP protein. The assay is linear over a 104 fold range of enzyme concentrations. This makes the assay (and these vectors) particularly well-suited for 20 comparative analyses.

25 In addition to the hTERT derived pSEAP reporter constructs, a positive control vector (pSEAP2-Control vector) and a negative control vector (pSEAP2-Basic) were used. The promoter constructs (pGRN 150, 175,176) and the control vectors were transfected into immortal (HEK 293) and mortal (BJ fibroblast, RPE, HUVEC) cells 48-72 hours after transfection. The culture media was collected and assayed for SEAP activity. The SEAP activity was detected using the chemiluminescent assay from CLONTECH, Great EscAPETM SEAP Chemiluminescence Kit, according to the manufacturer's protocol. The transfections were performed in triplicate. The culture media from each transfection was collected after 48-72 hours and assayed in triplicate. The background values obtained by transfection of the negative control (pSEAP2-Basic) vector was subtracted from the values obtained with the test constructs. The average of nine measurements was used and plotted for 30 each of the constructs.

#### *Experimental Results in Immortal and Mortal Cell Lines*

The results of the assays show that while the hTERT promoter constructs are capable of driving the expression of the reporter SEAP gene in immortal cells, the same constructs are silent in all mortal cells tested. 35 The pSEAP2-Control vector however is active in all cell types regardless of their mortal or immortal status and the pSEAP2-Basic vector is silent in all cells assayed.

#### *hTERT Promoter Driving Thymidine Kinase Expression In vitro*

40 The invention provides constructs comprising heterologous coding sequences operably linked to hTERT promoter sequences. In one embodiment, hTERT coding sequences are operably linked to Herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase ("HSV-TK") coding sequences. HSV-TK is an enzyme that is capable of converting innocuous prodrugs, e.g. ganciclovir, into toxic metabolites that interfere with the cellular replication of proliferating cells (such as cancer cells, which have active hTERT promoter activity). Controlling thymidine kinase (TK) expression by subordinating it to the hTERT promoter restricts TK expression to cells where the

hTERT promoter is normally active. This prevents TK expression in "normal" cells, where the hTERT promoter is usually silent.

The ability of the hTERT promoter to specifically drive the expression of the TK gene in tumor cells was tested using a variety of constructs: One construct, designated pGRN266, contains an EcoRI-Fsel PCR fragment with the TK gene cloned into the EcoRI-Fsel sites of pGRN263. pGRN263, containing approximately 5 2.5 kb of hTERT promoter sequence, is similar to pGRN150, but contains a neomycin gene as selection marker. pGRN267 contains an EcoRI-Fsel PCR fragment with the TK gene cloned into the EcoRI-Fsel sites of pGRN264. pGRN264, containing approximately 210 bp of hTERT promoter sequence, is similar to pGRN176, but contains a neomycin gene as selection marker. pGRN268 contains an EcoRI-XbaI PCR fragment with the 10 TK gene cloned into the EcoRI-XbaI (unmethylated) sites of pGRN265. pGRN265, containing approximately 90 bp of hTERT promoter sequence, is similar to pGRN175, but contains a neomycin gene as selection marker.

These hTERT promoter/TK constructs, pGRN266, pGRN267 and pGRN268, were re-introduced into mammalian cells and TK+ stable clones (and/or mass populations) were selected. Ganciclovir treatment in vitro of the TK+ cells resulted in selective destruction of all tumor lines tested, including 143B, 293, HT1080, 15 Bxpc-3, DAOY and NIH3T3. Significantly, ganciclovir treatment had no effect on normal BJ cells. This clearly demonstrates the tumor-specificity of all three hTERT promoter fragments used in these experiments.

#### Example 3: Direct In vivo hTERT Promoter Suicide Gene Therapy

The invention provides reagents and methods for treating diseases involving unwanted cell 20 proliferation by in vivo gene therapy. To demonstrate the efficacy of this aspect of the invention, the reagents of the invention were used to treat cancer (of human origin) in an art-accepted animal model. A human cancer cell, the osteosarcoma cell line 143B, which normally expresses the telomerase gene, was transfected with a plasmid containing the TK gene driven by the hTERT promoter.

Specifically, sequences -36 to -2482 upstream of the translation start site of SEQ ID NO:1 were used 25 to drive the TK gene. The plasmid also contained the neomycin phosphotransferase gene. After transfection of cells with the plasmid, G418 resistant clones expressing TK were selected. Two hundred thousand of the parental or TK expressing 143B cells were injected subcutaneously in the flank of Balb/c nude (nu/nu) mice to establish tumors. Four to 11 days after tumor implantation the mice were injected IP with 75 mg/kg ganciclovir (GCV) or saline twice daily. Tumor growth was monitored every 3-4 days. When GCV was administered either 30 at 4 or at 11 days post tumor implantation to these tumor bearing animals, TK mediated cell lysis and retarded tumor growth was observed. Such inhibition of tumor cell growth is not observed when saline is administered or if the parental 143B tumor (143BP) is treated with either saline or GCV. Forty-five days after tumor implantation, only the animals implanted with the TK+ 143B clone and treated with GCV showed 100% survival. In the other groups all but one animal died from massive tumor burden.

35 These data indicate that the hTERT promoter is sufficient to drive TK gene expression both in vivo. It also shows that the reagents and methods of the invention can be used to promote tumor regression in vivo in subjects (including humans) carrying pre-established tumors.

#### Example 4: Oncolytic Viruses Under Control of the hTERT Promoter

40 As discussed earlier the invention provides "conditionally replicating" oncolytic virus constructs in which hTERT promoter sequences of the invention are operably linked to essential virally encoded genes. Use of hTERT promoter sequences of the invention ensures the virus will only be productively expressed in cells with telomerase activity. Thus, constructs can be used therapeutically to lyse only cells that express telomerase, such as immortal or cancer cells. Proliferation of the virus and its cytopathic effects is thus

restricted to tumor cells. Details of the construction of an exemplary hTERT promoter driven, conditionally replicating oncolytic virus follows. In this embodiment, the hTERT promoter replaces the normal E1a promoter to create a virus which will only replicate in telomerase expressing cells.

5 Plasmid pBR/ITR/549-ClaI containing nucleotides 1-356 (Ad2 ITR and packaging signals) and 549-  
920 (a portion of the E1a coding sequence) of Adenovirus 2 (Ad2) linked using a polylinker was built using  
standard molecular biology procedures in the bacterial plasmid pBR322. In pBR/ITR/TB+phTERT176-E1A and  
pBR/ITR/TB+phTERT316-E1A, the normal E1a promoter (Ad2 357-548) has been replaced with the hTERT  
promoter. Ad2 sequences from 916-10680 are added to these plasmids to recreate the expression elements  
of the 5' end of the virus.

10 These plasmids (pBR/ITR/TB+phTERT176-10680 and pBR/ITR/TB+phTERT316-10680) are  
transfected into a telomerase expressing human cell line along with an adenoviral DNA fragment containing  
Ad2 sequences 10681- 35937. Recombinant plaques are scored and selected 7-21 days post transduction.  
The hTERT promoter E1a containing Ad2 is propagated and produced for use employing standard schemes for  
recombinant Ad2 amplification and manufacturing. (Graham and Prevec, 1991, in Methods in Molecular  
15 Biology, Chapter 11, Ed E.J. Murray, The Human Press Inc., Clifton, NJ.; Kanegae et al., Jpn J Med Sci Biol,  
1994, 47(3):157-66). Because the E1a gene is driven by the hTERT promoter, which is not normally expressed  
by most somatic cells, recombinant Ad2 genome will only replicate and be packaged into virus particles in cells  
expressing telomerase.

20 Example 5: hTERT Promoter Sequences Driving an Alkaline Phosphatase Reporter Gene for High Throughput Screening.

The invention provides constructs and promoter-based assays to identify small molecule activators  
and/or repressors of hTERT and telomerase activity. To this end, fragments of the hTERT promoter were  
cloned into plasmids expressing a secreted form of alkaline phosphatase and a selection marker. The SEAP  
25 constructs (pGRN244, pGRN245, pGRN246 and pGRN248) were re-introduced into normal human cells and  
into immortal cell lines. After selection of stable clones having integrated the hTERT promoter/SEAP  
constructs, RT-PCR was used to determine the levels of SEAP mRNAs. In 293 cells, the levels of SEAP  
mRNA were elevated and comparable to the levels of endogenous hTERT, whereas in BJ cells, the levels of  
SEAP mRNA were virtually undetectable and closely matched the levels of the endogenous hTERT in these  
30 cells.

These results indicate that hTERT promoter/SEAP constructs can be used to engineer cells suitable  
for promoter-based assays and to screen for chemical and/or biological activators and/or repressors of  
telomerase in normal and tumor cells. pGRN244, pGRN245, pGRN246 and pGRN248 were re-introduced into  
BJ and 293 cells. SEAP activity and mRNA levels were determined in these cells as criteria for clone selection.  
35 Several 293 and BJ lines were selected and two BJ/pGRN245 clones were expanded for high throughput  
screening. These constructs were also introduced into IDH4 cells, which are immortal lung fibroblasts that  
express the SV40 large T antigen under the control of the dexamethasone-inducible MMTV promoter. IDH4  
cells are telomerase positive and proliferate in the presence of dexamethasone. However, these cells can be  
induced into a senescent, telomerase negative stage after dexamethasone removal. Upon re-addition of  
40 dexamethasone, the cells return to an immortal phenotype and re-activate telomerase.

pGRN244, pGRN245, pGRN246 and pGRN248 were transfected into IDH4 cells. SEAP activity was  
shown to parallel telomerase activity in the different clones, whereas no significant fluctuation of SEAP activity  
was observed with the control plasmid. These results indicate that a fragment of approximately 2.5 kb of  
hTERT promoter sequence (pGRN245) contains sufficient sequence elements to support both activation and

repression in response to proliferation and/or growth arrest stimuli that control telomerase activity in IDH4 cells. Two clones, ID245-1 and ID245-16 whose SEAP profile closely matched telomerase activity during drug treatment, were selected and expanded for high throughput screening of small molecule activators of telomerase.

5

Example 6: hTERT Promoter Sequences Driving a β-galactosidase Reporter Gene to Identify Biological Regulators of hTERT and Telomerase activity.

The invention also provides constructs and promoter-based assays to identify biological modulators of hTERT and telomerase activity. An exemplary construct of this aspect of the invention is pGRN353 containing a BgIII-HindIII fragment from pGRN297 with approximately 2.5 kb of hTERT promoter sequences cloned into the BgIII-HindIII sites of β-gal-Basic (ClonTech). pGRN353 or similar constructs are re-introduced into BJ cells by co-transfection with a plasmid containing a hygromycin gene as selection marker. Clonal cell lines and/or mass populations are established and used to screen retroviral based cDNA libraries for genes or fragments of genes that can activate the hTERT promoter. pGRN353 or similar constructs are also re-introduced into 143B and 293 cells to screen retroviral libraries to identify sequences that can repress the hTERT promoter.

10  
15  

Example 7: Identifying Trans-Acting Transcriptional Regulatory Elements

The promoter-reporter (and other) vectors of the invention are also used to identify trans-acting transcriptional regulatory elements. As noted supra, plasmids in which reporter genes are operably linked to hTERT promoter sequences are extremely useful for identification of trans-acting transcriptional modulatory agents and for the screening of potential hTERT promoter-modulating drugs (including biological agents and small molecules). Both transient and stable transfection techniques can be used. In one embodiment, stable transformants of pGRN148 are made in telomerase negative and telomerase positive cells by cotransfection with a eukaryotic selectable marker (such as neo), according to Ausubel, supra.

20  
25  
30  
35  
The resulting cell lines are used for screening of putative telomerase trans-acting transcriptional modulatory agents, for example, by comparing hTERT-promoter-driven expression in the presence and absence of the test compound (the putative trans-acting transcriptional modulating agent). Additional promoter-reporter vectors (including the constructs described herein, as variations thereof) are similarly used to identify and isolate trans-acting factors binding to cis-acting transcriptional regulatory elements, such as, Myc, Sp1, TATA box binding protein, AP-1, CREB, CAAT binding factor and factors binding to hormone response elements (e.g., GRE). The identification and isolation of such trans-acting regulatory sequences provide for further methods and reagents for modulating the transcription and translation of telomerase.

Example 8: c-Myc acts as a Potent Activator of the TERT Promoter by Direct Interaction with Cis-Acting Regulatory Sequences

35  
40  
Use of recombinant constructs comprising TERT promoter sequences of the invention has, for the first time, demonstrated that c-Myc acts as a potent activator of telomerase activity by direct interaction with cis-acting regulatory sequences in the TERT promoter. Significantly, the studies of the invention also show that transcriptional activation of the hTERT promoter by c-Myc can be abrogated by deletion or mutation of a single cis-acting regulatory sequence, the "Myc/Max binding site."

To determine whether experimental induction of c-Myc can lead to the de novo activation of telomerase in primary human cells, pre-senescent IMR90 cultures engineered to express the mouse ecotropic receptor (Serrano et al. (1997) Cell 88, 593-602) were transduced with either the pBABE retroviral vector or one encoding a hormone inducible c-Myc-Estrogen Receptor (cMycER) fusion protein (Eilers et al., 1989 Nature

340, 66-68; Littlewood (1995) Nuc. Acids Res. 23, 1686-1690). IMR90 cultures do not possess detectable telomerase activity or TERT gene expression (Nakamura et al., 1997; Meyerson et al., 1997).

Retroviral Infection The mouse ecotropic receptor was transduced into IMR90 fibroblasts and all subsequent transductions with ecotropic retrovirus were carried out according to Serrano et al. (1997). pBABE-MycER and pBABE vector control viruses were harvested from stable expressing \_2 cell lines.

Cell Culture: IMR90 cells were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) (Gibco/BRL) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS), 0.29 mg/mL L-glutamine, 0.03% penicillin and streptomycin, and 25 µg/mL gentamycin sulfate. For the Myc induction studies in IMR90 cells, MycER transduced cells were exposed to 2 µM 4-OHT for 24, 48 and 72 hours. For the promoter studies NIH 3T3 cells were exposed to 1 µM 4-OHT for 24 and 72 hours. In all cases uninduced controls were treated with an equivalent volume of ethanol, the solvent for 4-OHT.

Telomerase Assays: Telomerase activity was measured by a modified telomerase repeat amplification protocol using the TRAPeze™ telomerase detection kit (Oncor, Gaithersburg, MD) (Kim et al., 1994). Genomic DNA was obtained from vector control or MycER transduced IMR90 fibroblasts. TRAP assays were performed on lysates equivalent to 1000 cells for all samples, with 293T cell lysates serving as a positive control for telomerase activity. PCR internal controls from each experiment were amplified equally. Inactivation of lysate was for 5 minutes at 85°C prior to the TRAP assay.

In the MycER system, the Myc moiety exists in a latent form bound in a complex with HSP-90 through its ER fusion (Eilers et al., 1989; Littlewood et al., 1995). Upon treatment with 4-hydroxy-tamoxifen (4-OHT), the MycER protein is liberated from HSP-90, resulting in a Myc over-expression phenotype (Eilers et al., 1989; Littlewood et al., 1995). Employing this cell culture system, 4-OHT treatment of MycER-transduced IMR90 cultures resulted in the marked and sustained activation of telomerase to a level at or above that detected in lysates derived from an equivalent number of telomerase-positive 293T tumor cells, as assayed by the sensitive TRAP assay. In contrast, untreated MycER-transduced or 4-OHT-treated pBABE-transduced IMR90 cultures remained telomerase negative. Western blot analysis confirmed abundant MycER protein levels in the MycER-transduced cultures in the presence or absence of 4-OHT.

Notably, enforced expression of oncogenes such as H-Ras, and cellular modulators of the Rb and p53 pathways (E7, cyclin D1, Mdm2, dominant-negative p53) have not been found to be capable of influencing telomerase activity in IMR90 cells (Wang et al., 1998).

**30           *c-Myc Enhancement of hTERT Transcription Requires the Presence of a Cis-Acting Promoter Element: the Proximal Myc-Binding E-Box***

hTERT Reporter Construction: The pGRN150 (E box deleted), pGRN261 (2.5 kbp hTERT reporter) are described above. NIH 3T3 cells were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) (Gibco/BRL) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS), 0.29 mg/mL L-glutamine, 0.03% penicillin and streptomycin, and 25 µg/mL gentamycin sulfate. NIH 3T3 cells were transfected using Lipofectamine reagent (Life Sciences) with 100 ng of a promoter reporter, and 200 ng of pCMX-β-Galactosidase which served as an internal control for transfection efficiency. Transfected cells were allowed to recover for 6 hours in complete DMEM and then treated with 1 µM 4-OHT or ethanol for 36 hours prior to analysis of secreted alkaline phosphatase activity using the Great EscAPE™ assay (ClonTech). β -galactosidase activity was assayed by incubation of whole cell extracts with 400 µg/ml ONPG in buffer containing 60 mM Na2HPO4, 40 mM NaH2PO4, 10 mM KCl and 1 mM MgSO4 and relative transfection efficiencies determined by reading absorbance at 415 nm.

Expression of endogenous hTERT following exposure to 4-OHT (or solvent alone) was measured at various times in the presence of 1 µM cyclohexamide in IMR90 fibroblasts transduced with MycER. Reverse

transcription of RNA derived from each sample followed by PCR and Southern blotting of the amplified products was carried out as described above. Glyceraldehyde-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) was amplified from the same reverse transcription products as an internal semi-quantitative control and visualized by ethidium bromide staining. Low level expression of hTERT mRNA was detected in uninduced samples after very long exposures; however, the level of hTERT mRNA did not change over time in the uninduced samples.

The activity of the hTERT promoter was dramatically enhanced by c-Myc-ER in NIH 3T3 cells. The ability of c-Myc-ER to enhance hTERT promoter activity was dependent upon sequences in the hTERT promoter that included an evolutionarily conserved Myc binding site (E-box).

To determine whether the increased telomerase activity induced by activation of c-Myc-ER was a result of increased transcription of the hTERT gene we initially examined the effect of 4-OHT induction of c-Myc-ER activity upon hTERT promoter sequences placed upstream of the secreted alkaline phosphatase reporter gene. The hTERT promoter contains two putative Myc-binding sites positioned at -242 and -34 relative to the ATG initiation codon.

NIH 3T3 cells engineered to express c-Myc-ER stably were transfected with constructs containing a secreted alkaline phosphatase reporter under the control of a 2.5 kb fragment of the hTERT promoter, a 2.5 kb fragment of the hTERT promoter lacking the proximal E-box, or a promoterless reporter construct. The basal activity of the wild-type hTERT promoter and that of the hTERT promoter lacking the proximal E-box were equivalent and approximately 3 fold higher than the activity of the promoterless reporter. Induction of c-Myc-ER activity with 1  $\mu$ M 4-OHT enhanced the activity of the 2.5 kb hTERT promoter approximately 10 fold. By contrast, the activity of the promoter lacking the proximal E-box was not significantly affected by induction of c-Myc-ER. Similarly, the promoterless reporter was not affected by induction of c-Myc-ER. Clearly, this shows that transcription of a heterologous encoding region can be regulated by modulating a transcriptional regulatory element such as c-Myc within the promoter region, which in turn is modulated by a ligand for the estrogen receptor.

To further confirm the role of the proximal E-box in regulating the hTERT promoter we tested the effect of changing the E-box from CACGTG to CACTCA. The mutation in the E-box reduced the promoter activity due to 4-OHT stimulation to the equivalent of the E-box deletion and 10-fold below the wild-type promoter. This demonstrates that c-Myc-ER is not able to significantly activate an hTERT promoter with an attenuated E-box at -34 and that the E-box at -242 is not able to significantly mediate c-Myc activation. These results suggest that the ability of c-Myc to stimulate the hTERT promoter is mediated via the -34 E-box.

#### *hTERT is a Direct Target of c-Myc Regulated Transcription*

To confirm the ability of c-Myc to stimulate transcription of the hTERT gene directly, we assayed for hTERT gene expression in MycER-transduced cultures of IMR90 cells 0, 1, 3 and 9 hours following the addition of 4-OHT. The cultures were treated with cyclohexamide for 30 minutes prior to addition of 4-OHT to prevent de novo protein synthesis. hTERT expression was undetectable at the zero hour time point for the Myc transduced cultures. Pretreatment of these cells with cyclohexamide alone had no effect on expression of hTERT mRNA. Induction of the c-Myc-ER activity by treatment with 2 M 4-OHT in the presence of 1 cyclohexamide led to a rapid increase in expression of hTERT message.

hTERT expression was detected by 1 hour post-induction, and increased 3 and 9 hours post induction. By contrast, cells treated with solvent alone were not induced to express hTERT. Furthermore, the expression level of GAPDH was similar at all time points in cells treated with 4-OHT or solvent alone. These observations strongly suggest that Myc acts directly upon the hTERT promoter to enhance transcription of the hTERT gene.

*Lack of Equivalence of Myc and TERT in Cellular Transformation.*

To further explore the functional implications of Myc induction of telomerase activity in primary cells, we examined whether TERT could substitute for c-Myc as an immortalizing agent in the rat embryonic fibroblast (REF) cooperation assay. In this assay, co-transfection of Myc and activated RAS (H-RASG12V) effects the malignant transformation of early passage REFs. This cooperative activity can be quantified by monitoring the number of transformed foci appearing in the monolayer 7 to 10 days post-transfection. In two separate experiments, various combinations of the expression constructs encoding c-Myc, H-RASG12V, TERT, or vector control were introduced into early passage REFs. Strong cooperative activity was observed in the RAS and Myc co-transfections as evidenced by an average of 34 foci per 10 cm plate; while Ras alone generated between 0 and 3 foci per plate; consistent with previous findings that an immortalizing agent and activated RAS are required for efficient transformation of primary rodent cells (Land et al., 1983). By contrast, co-transfection of TERT and RAS did not generate transformed foci counts above that scored for the RAS alone controls. These results indicate that expression of hTERT is insufficient to account for the immortalizing function of Myc in a rat embryonic fibroblast (REF) cooperation assay.

Effect of c-Myc-ER on the activity of the hTERT promoter in NIH3T3 cells was determined by detection of secreted alkaline phosphatase activity. Cells were treated with 4-OHT for 36 hours. Uninduced cells were treated with solvent alone for 36 hours. The detected secreted alkaline phosphatase activity was corrected for transfection efficiency in each case using  $\beta$ -galactosidase.

20 Example 9: Cloning of mouse TERT promoter

The following example details the cloning of the mouse mTERT promoter.

mTERT Construction : A hybridization probe (nucleotides 1586-1970) of the mTERT cDNA (pGRN188) was used to identify a recombinant phage (mTERT1) from a 129SV mouse genomic phage library (Stratagene). An 8 kb HindIII fragment of mTERT1 that hybridized to the 1586-1970 probe was subcloned into 25 pBluescript<sup>TM</sup> II KS + (Stratagene) to generate clone B2.18. The regions encompassing the initiator and promoter were sequenced.

The mTERT upstream sequence is listed in SEQ. ID NO:2 The sequence can be obtained on GenBank under Accession B2.18 AF121949.

Figure 3 shows the alignment of homologous portions of the human and mouse promoter sequences. 30 The sequences were aligned using the GAP program from the Wisconsin GCG package, using a value of 48 for gap creation and a value of 3 for gap extension. Using a small portion of the coding region (~ 450 bases) was found to improve the initial alignment.

*Conservation of Human and Mouse TERT Promoters*

35 To determine whether the ability of c-Myc to enhance telomerase activity was mediated through increased transcription of the hTERT gene, we compared the sequences of the human and mouse TERT promoters. Alignment of the first 300 bases of the human and mouse promoters indicates a number of conserved regions. In particular, the Myc/Max binding site (E-box) located at -34 of the human promoter and at -32 of the mouse promoter, are highly conserved. A second E-box was identified at -242 of the human promoter; however, this site was not conserved in the mouse promoter. These observations raised the possibility that the conserved Myc binding site in particular might play a role in the regulation of hTERT expression by c-Myc

Example 10: Exemplary oncolytic virus

Based on the principles illustrated in Example 4, the following experiment was done as a model for an oncolytic virus based on the Ad2 type adenovirus. A construct was made in which the adenovirus E1a replication gene was placed under control of the hTERT promoter, which should activate transcription in 5 telomerase-expressing cancer cells. As a positive control, a similar construct was made in which E1a was placed under control of the CMV promoter, which should activate transcription in any cell.

Reagents were obtained as follows. pBR322, restriction enzymes: NEB, Beverly, MA. Adenovirus Type 2 (Ad2), tissue culture reagents: Gibco/BRL, Grand Island, NY. Profection Mammalian Transfection Systems: Promega, Madison, WI. Tumor and Normal Cell lines: ATCC, Manassas, VA, except BJ line, which 10 was obtained from J. Smith, U. of Texas Southwestern Medical Center.

Briefly, a pBR322-based plasmid was constructed which contains the Adenovirus Type 2 genome with deletions from 356-548nt (E1a promoter region) and 27971-30937nt (E3). A multiple cloning region was inserted at the point of deletion of the E1a promoter, and hTERT promoter (-239 to -36nt) or CMV promoter (-524 to -9nt) was subsequently cloned. Numbering of the CMV sequence is in accordance with Akrigg et al., 15 Virus Res 2:107, 1985. Numbering of the Ad2 sequence is in accordance with "DNA Tumor Viruses: Molecular Biology of Tumor Viruses", J. Tooze ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, NY.

These plasmid DNAs were digested with SnaBI to liberate ITRs, then phenol-chloroform extracted, precipitated and transfected into 293A cells for propagation of the virus. Several rounds of plaque purifications were performed using A549 cells, and a final isolate was expanded on these same cells. Viruses were titered 20 by plaque assay on 293A cells, and tested for the presence of 5' WT Ad sequences by PCR. DNA was isolated from viruses by HIRT extraction.

The hTERT promoter construct was designated *AdphTERT-E1d/E3*. The CMV promoter construct was designated *AdCMV-E1d/E3*.

Figure 4 shows the effect of these viruses on normal and cancer-derived cell lines. Each cell line was 25 plated at 5x10<sup>3</sup> in a 48-well format and infected at an MOI=20, ~24h post plating. The cells were then cultured over a period of 17-48 days, and fed every fourth day. The pictures shown in the Figure were taken 7 days after infection. The top row shows the results of cells that were not virally infected (negative control). The middle row shows the results of cells infected with oncolytic adenovirus, in which replication gene E1a is operably linked to the hTERT promoter. The bottom row shows the results of cells infected with adenovirus in 30 which E1a is operably linked to the CMV promoter (positive control). Results are summarized in Table 2:

TABLE 2: Effect of Oncolytic Virus on Cancerous and Non-cancerous Cells

Cell Line	Origin	Culture Conditions	Uninfected cell Lysis	Lysis by Ad-phTERT-E1dIE3	Lysis by Ad-CMV-E1dIE3
BJ	foreskin fibroblast	90% DMEM/M199 + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (A)	NO	NO
IMR	lung fibroblast	90% DMEM/M199 + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (A)	NO	NO
WI-38	lung fibroblast	90% DMEM/M199 + 10% FBS + 5 µg mL gentamicin	Fig. 4 (A)	NO	NO
A549	lung carcinoma	90% RPMI + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (B)	NO	YES
AsPC-1	adenocarcinoma, pancreas	90% RPMI + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (B)	NO	YES
BxPC-3	adenocarcinoma, pancreas	90% EMEM + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (B)	NO	YES
DAOY	medulloblastoma	90% EMEM + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (C)	NO	YES
HeLa	cervical carcinoma	90% EMEM + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (C)	NO	YES
HT1080	fibrosarcoma	90% EMEM + 10% FBS	Fig. 4 (C)	NO	YES

All cell lines tested were efficiently lysed by AdCMV-E1dIE3 by day 17 post-infection. All tumor lines were lysed by AdphTERT-E1dIE3 in a similar, but slightly delayed time-frame, while normal lines showed no signs of cytopathic effect and remained healthy out to 6 weeks post-infection.

In a parallel experiment, each cell line was infected with an adenovirus containing the gene encoding the green fluorescent protein as a visual marker (MOI=100), to determine relative transduction efficiency of these cells by adenovirus vectors. The cell lines exhibited a wide range of transduction efficiencies (~1-2% to 100%). Even cells that are transduced poorly can be efficiently eradicated with the hTERT controlled adenovirus.

Together, the results confirm that a oncolytic virus can be constructed by placing a genetic element essential for replication of the virus under control of an hTERT promoter. Replication and lysis occurs in cancer cells, but not in differentiated non-malignant cells.

Figure 5 is a map of the oncolytic adenovirus used in the infection experiment shown in Figure 4. It comprises the Inverted Terminal Repeat (ITR) from the adenovirus (Ad2); followed by the hTERT medium-length promoter (phTERT176) operably linked to the adenovirus E1a region; followed by the rest of the adenovirus deleted for the E3 region ( $\Delta$ E3). Shown underneath are some modified constructs. The middle construct comprises an additional sequence in between the hTERT promoter and the E1a region. The HI sequence is an artificial intron engineered from adenovirus and immunoglobulin intron splice donor and acceptor sequences. It is thought that placing an intron in the hTERT promoter adenovirus replication gene cassette will promote processing and transport of heteronuclear RNA, thereby facilitating formation of the replicated viral particles. The third adenovirus construct is similar, except that the E1a region used is longer at the 5' end by 51 nucleotides. It is thought that this may also promote more efficient conditional replication of the oncolytic virus.

REFERENCES

1. Bello-Fernandez. (1993).. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 90,7804-8.
2. Bishop (1991). C.S.H. Symp. Quant. Biol. 56, 99-107.
- 5 3. Bodnar (1996). Expt. Cell Res. 228, 58-64.
4. Bodnar (1998). Science 279,349-52.
5. Chase (1998) Nature Biotechnol. 16, 444-448.
6. Coffey (1998) Science 282:1332-1334
7. Counter (1992).EMBO J. 11, 1921-1929.
- 10 8. Eilers (1989). Nature 340, 66-68.
9. Eilers (1991). EMBO J. 10,133-41.
10. Fujimoto.(1997). Biochem. & Biophys. Res. Comm. 241, 775-781.
11. Galaktionov (1996). Nature 382, 511-7
12. Grandori (1996). EMBO J. 15,4344-57
- 15 13. Grandori (1997). TIBS 22, 177-181.
14. Greenberg, (1998) Oncogene 16,1723-30.
15. Harley (1990). Nature 345, 458-460.
16. Harrington. (1997). Genes Dev. 11, 3109-3115.
17. Hastie (1990) Nature 346, 866-868.
- 20 18. Hiyama (1995). Nature Med. 1, 249-255.
19. Kilian (1997). Hum. Mol. Genet. 6, 2011-2019.
20. Kim, (1994) Science 266, 2011-2015.
21. Kiyono (1998). Nature 396, 84-88.
22. Klingelhutz (1996) Nature 380, 79-82.
- 25 23. Kramm (1997) Hum. Gene Ther.8, 2057-2068.
24. Land (1983) Nature 304, 596-602.
25. Lee (1997) Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94,12886-91.
26. Marhin (1997) Oncogene 14, 2825-34.
27. Meyerson (1997) Cell 90, 785-795.
- 30 28. Nakamura (1997) Science 277, 955-959.
29. Nakayama (1998) Nature Genet. 18, 65-68.
30. Reed (1986) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 83, 3982-3986.
31. Schreiber-Agus (1995) Cell 80, 777-786.
32. Smith (1998) Science 282,1484-7.
- 35 33. Toda (1998) Human Gene Therapy 9, 2177-2185.
34. van Steensel (1997) Nature 385,740-3.
35. Vaziri (1998) Curr. Biol. 8, 279-282.
36. Wagner. (1993) Cell Growth Differ. 4,879-83.
37. Wang. (1998) Genes Dev. 12, 1769-74.
- 40 38. Wright. (1995) Trends Cell Biol. 5, 293-297.
39. Xu (1997) Oncogene 15, 2589-2596.

BIOLOGICAL DEPOSIT

45 The lambda clone designated λGφ5 (from which SEQ. ID NO:1 was determined) was deposited under terms of the Budapest Treaty with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209 U.S.A., on August 14, 1997, under Accession No. 98505.

## INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM

(PCT Rule 13 bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>43</u> , line <u>22</u> <u>45</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT	
Name of depositary institution <b>American Type Culture Collection</b>	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  10801 University Boulevard Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209 United States	
Date of deposit <b>14 August 1997</b>	Accession Number <b>98505</b>
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Lambda g PH1-5 (<math>\lambda</math>g<math>\phi</math>5)</b>	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)  <b>(ALL)</b>	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)  The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications, e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")	

For receiving Office use only

This sheet was received with the international application  
*Catherine B Williams*

Authorized officer

For International Bureau use only

This sheet was received by the International Bureau on:

Authorized officer

CLAIMS

What is claimed as the invention is:

- 5        1. An oncolytic virus having a genome in which a promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to a genetic element essential for replication or assembly of the virus, wherein the promoter polynucleotide preferentially promotes transcription of the genetic element in cells expressing telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT), thereby promoting replication of the virus, and wherein replication of the virus in a cancer cell leads to lysis of the cancer cell.
- 10      2. The oncolytic virus of claim 1, which is a replication-conditional adenovirus.
- 15      3. The oncolytic adenovirus of claim 2, wherein the genetic element essential for replication is an adenovirus E1a region.
- 20      4. The oncolytic virus of any of claims 1-3, further comprising an encoding region whose expression is toxic to the cell, or which renders the cell more susceptible to toxic effects of a drug.
- 25      5. The oncolytic virus of claim 4, wherein the encoding region encodes thymidine kinase, and the drug is ganciclovir.
- 30      6. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide is a promoter for TERT.
- 35      7. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide is a human telomerase reverse transcriptase (hTERT) promoter or a mouse telomerase reverse transcriptase (mTERT) promoter.
- 40      8. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide comprises a c-Myc binding site.
9. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide has one or more of the following features:
  - a) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - b) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - c) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - d) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1; or
  - c) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c), or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT.

10. The oncolytic virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

- a) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
- b) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
- c) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:2;
- d) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:2; or
- e) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c) or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT.

10

11. A recombinant polynucleotide in which a promoter is operatively linked to an encoding region, wherein the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT, and wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

- a) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- b) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- c) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
- d) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1; or
- c) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c), or d) under stringent conditions.

15

20. 12. A recombinant polynucleotide in which a promoter is operatively linked to an encoding region, wherein the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT, and wherein the promoter consists of no more than 82 consecutive nucleotides.

25. 13. An isolated polynucleotide having one or more of the following features:

- a) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
- b) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1; or
- c) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c) or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT; wherein said polynucleotide is not entirely contained in SEQ. ID NO:6 of PCT Application WO98/14593.

30

35. 14. The isolated polynucleotide of claim 11 further comprising a heterologous encoding region, wherein the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT.

40

15. A method for selecting a virus having characteristics of an oncolytic virus according to any of claims 1-10, comprising providing a recombinant virus in which a promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to a genetic element required for replication of the virus, using the virus to infect a cell expressing TERT and a cell not expressing TERT, and selecting the virus if it preferentially kills the cell expressing TERT.

16. A method of regulating transcription of an encoding region operatively linked to a promoter, wherein the promoter preferentially promotes transcription of the encoding region in cells expressing TERT, and the method comprises modulating a transcriptional regulatory element within the promoter.
- 5      17. The method of regulating transcription according to claim 16, wherein the transcriptional regulatory element is modulated by a factor selected from the group consisting of c-Myc, SP1, SRY, HNF-3 $\beta$ , HNF-5, TFIID-MBP, E2F and c-Myb.
- 10     18. The method of regulating transcription according to claim 17, wherein the factor is c-Myc.
19. The method of regulating transcription according to claim 18, wherein c-Myc is modulated by contacting the cell with a ligand for the estrogen receptor.
- 15     20. The method of regulating transcription according to any of claims 16-19, wherein the encoding region encodes TERT.
21. The method of regulating transcription according to any of claims 16-19, wherein the encoding region is heterologous to the promoter.
- 20     22. A method for expressing a polynucleotide in a cell, comprising transducing the cell with a vector in which the polynucleotide is operably linked to an hTERT promoter comprising an E box, and then treating the cell to increase binding of a transcriptional regulatory factor to the E box.
23. A method of treating a subject for a disease associated with increased expression of TERT in affected cells, comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of the oncolytic virus according to any of claims 1-10.
- 25     24. The method of claim 23, wherein the disease is a cancer.
- 30     25. Use of the oncolytic virus according to any of claims 1-10 in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a human or animal body.
26. Use of the oncolytic virus according to any of claims 1-10 in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of cancer.

35

## AMENDED CLAIMS

[received by the International Bureau on 22 September 2000 (22.09.00);  
original claims 1-26 replaced by amended claims 1-24 (3 pages)]

- 5        1. A recombinant virus having a genome in which a promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to a genetic element essential for replication or assembly of the virus, wherein the promoter polynucleotide preferentially promotes transcription of the genetic element in cells expressing telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT), thereby promoting replication of the virus, and wherein replication of the virus in a cell leads to lysis of the cell.
- 10      2. The recombinant virus of claim 1, which is a replication-conditional adenovirus.
- 15      3. The recombinant virus of claim 1, which is a replication-conditional herpesvirus.
4. The recombinant adenovirus of claim 2, wherein the genetic element essential for replication is an adenovirus E1a region.
- 20      5. The recombinant virus of any of claims 1-4, further comprising an encoding region whose expression is toxic to the cell, or which renders the cell more susceptible to toxic effects of a drug.
- 25      6. The recombinant virus of claim 5, wherein the encoding region encodes thymidine kinase, and the drug is ganciclovir.
7. The recombinant virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide is a promoter for TERT.
- 25      8. The recombinant virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide is a promoter for human telomerase reverse transcriptase (hTERT).
- 30      9. The recombinant virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter polynucleotide has one or more of the following features:
  - a) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - b) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - c) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - d) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1; or
  - e) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c), or d) under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT.

10. The recombinant virus of any preceding claim, wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

- a) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - b) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - 5 c) it comprises a sequence of at least about 100 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:2;
  - d) it comprises a sequence of at least about 500 consecutive nucleotides in SEQ. ID NO:2; or
  - e) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c) or d)
- under stringent conditions, and has the characteristic of preferentially promoting transcription in cells expressing TERT.

10

11. A polynucleotide in which a promoter is operatively linked to a heterologous encoding region, whereby the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT, and wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

15

- a) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - b) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position -36 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - c) it comprises the sequence from position -117 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1;
  - 20 d) it comprises the sequence from position -239 to position +1 relative to the translation initiation site (position 13545) of SEQ. ID NO:1; or
  - c) it hybridizes with a polynucleotide complementary to a sequence having feature a), b), c), or d)
- under stringent conditions.

20

25. 12. A polynucleotide in which a promoter is operatively linked to a heterologous encoding region, whereby the encoding region is preferentially transcribed in cells expressing TERT, and wherein the promoter has one or more of the following features:

30

- a) it consists of no more than 240 consecutive nucleotides;
- b) it consists of no more than 118 consecutive nucleotides; or
- c) it consists of no more than 82 consecutive nucleotides.

35. 13. The polynucleotide of claim 11 or claim 12, wherein the nucleotide sequence of the promoter is contained in plasmid Gφ5 (ATTC Accession No. 98505), or hybridizes under stringent conditions to plasmid Gφ5.

35

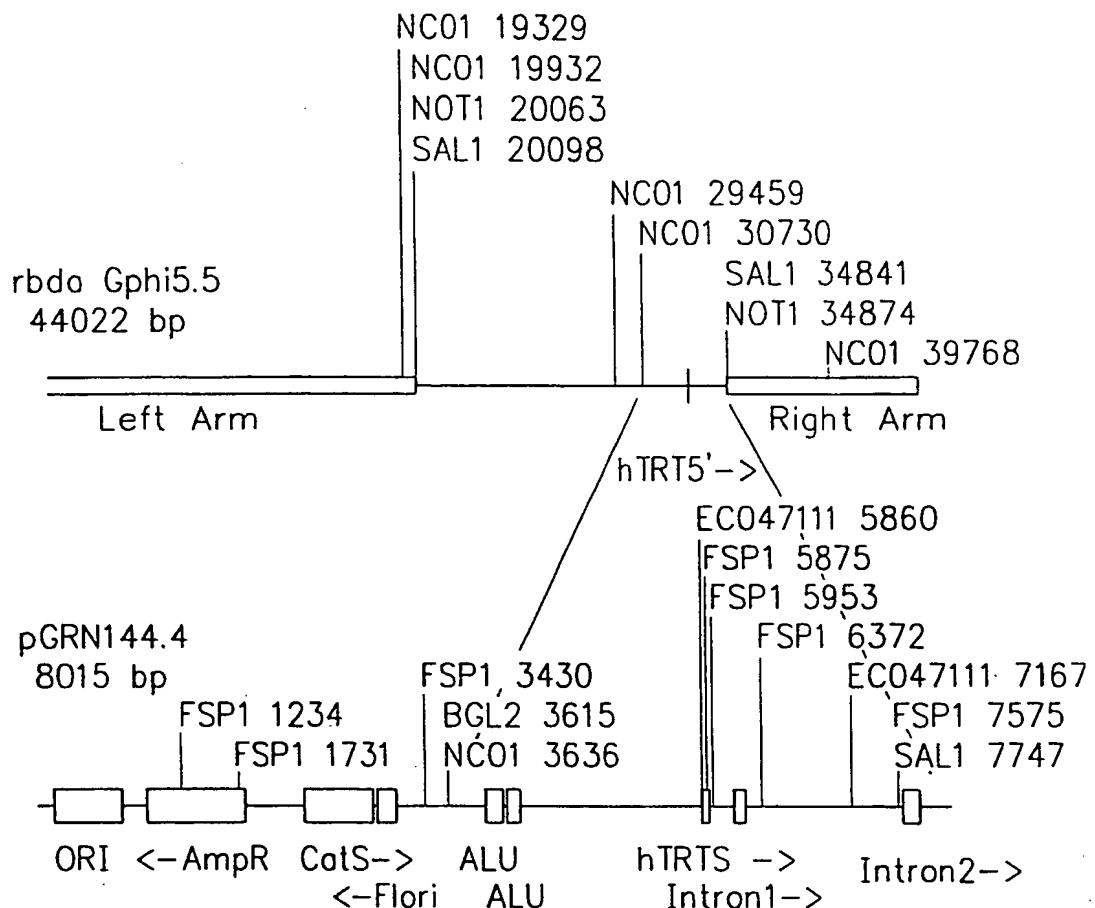
40. 14. The polynucleotide of any of claims 11-13, wherein the heterologous encoding region has at least one of the following features:

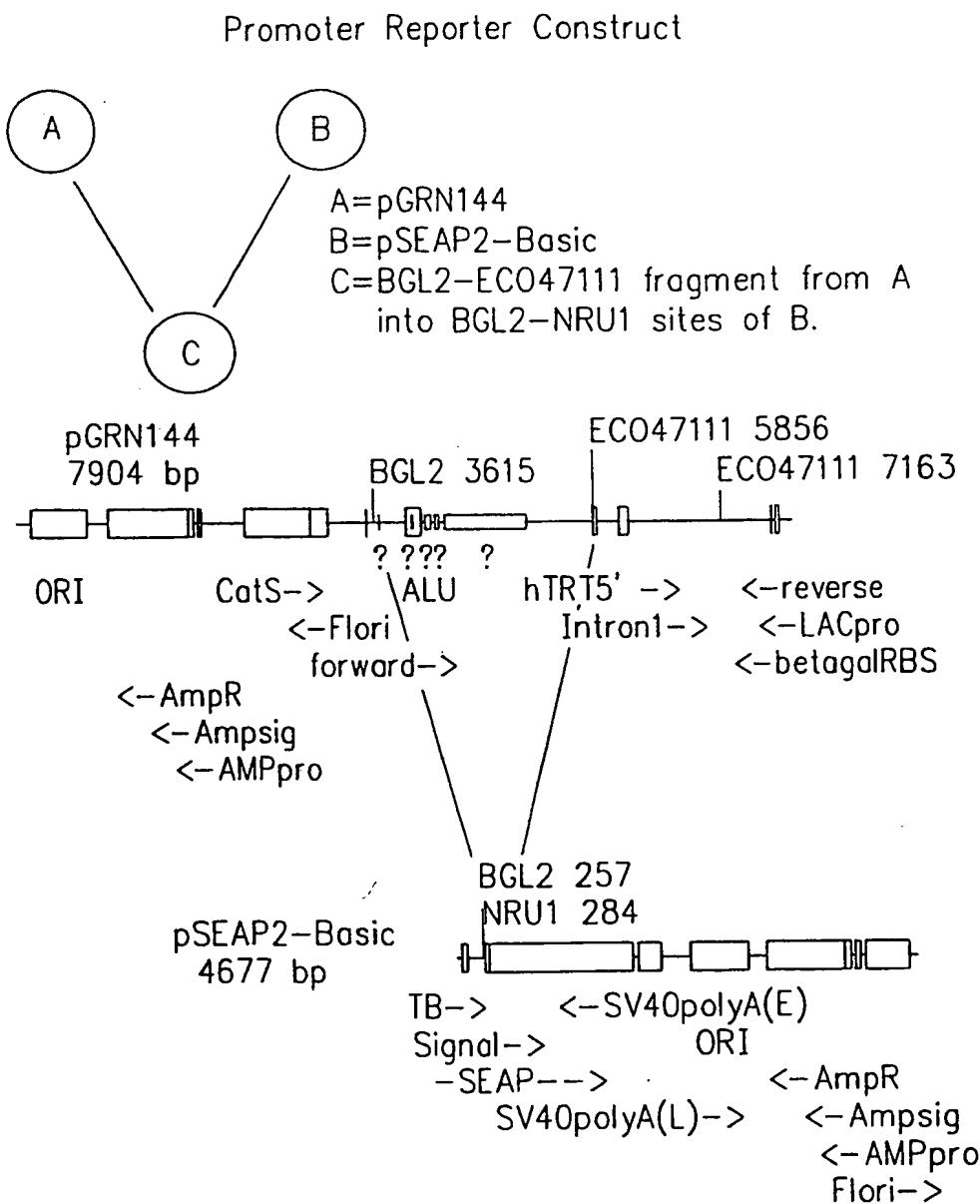
40

- a) it encodes a reporter protein detectable by fluorescence, phosphorescence, or enzymatic activity;
- b) it is toxic to the cell;
- c) it renders the cell more susceptible to toxic effects of a drug; or
- d) it is a genetic element essential for replication of a virus.

45. 15. A host cell infected with the recombinant virus of any of claims 1-10.

16. A host cell genetically altered with the polynucleotide of any of claims 11-14.
17. A method for selecting a virus having characteristics of a recombinant virus according to any of claims 5 1-10, comprising providing a recombinant virus in which a promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to a genetic element required for replication of the virus, using the virus to infect a cell expressing TERT and a cell not expressing TERT, and selecting the virus if it preferentially kills the cell expressing TERT.
18. A method for producing a recombinant virus according to claim 1, comprising transfecting a cell 10 expressing TERT with: i) a plasmid in which the promoter polynucleotide is operably linked to the genetic element essential for replication or assembly of the virus; and ii) a DNA fragment containing other genetic elements essential for replication or assembly of the virus; and then propagating virus obtained from the cell.
19. A method for killing a cell expressing telomerase reverse transcriptase, comprising contacting the cell 15 with the recombinant virus of any of claims 1-10.
20. The method of claim 19, wherein the cell is a cancer cell.
21. The method of claim 20, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, 20 pancreatic cancer, medulloblastoma, cervical carcinoma, and fibrosarcoma.
22. Use of the recombinant virus according to any of claims 1-10 in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a human or animal body.
23. Use of the recombinant virus according to any of claims 1-10 in the preparation of a medicament for 25 treatment of cancer.
24. The use according to claim 24, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, pancreatic cancer, medulloblastoma, cervical carcinoma, and fibrosarcoma.

**Figure 1**

**Figure 2**

**Figure 3A**

Promoter/reporter constructs:

sequence sequence  
tTERT tTERT  
... CTCGGGGAGGTTTCAGGAAGCGCTGGCTCTGTGCGACGTTGGAAGCCCTGGCCCCGGGATG->HERT ORF

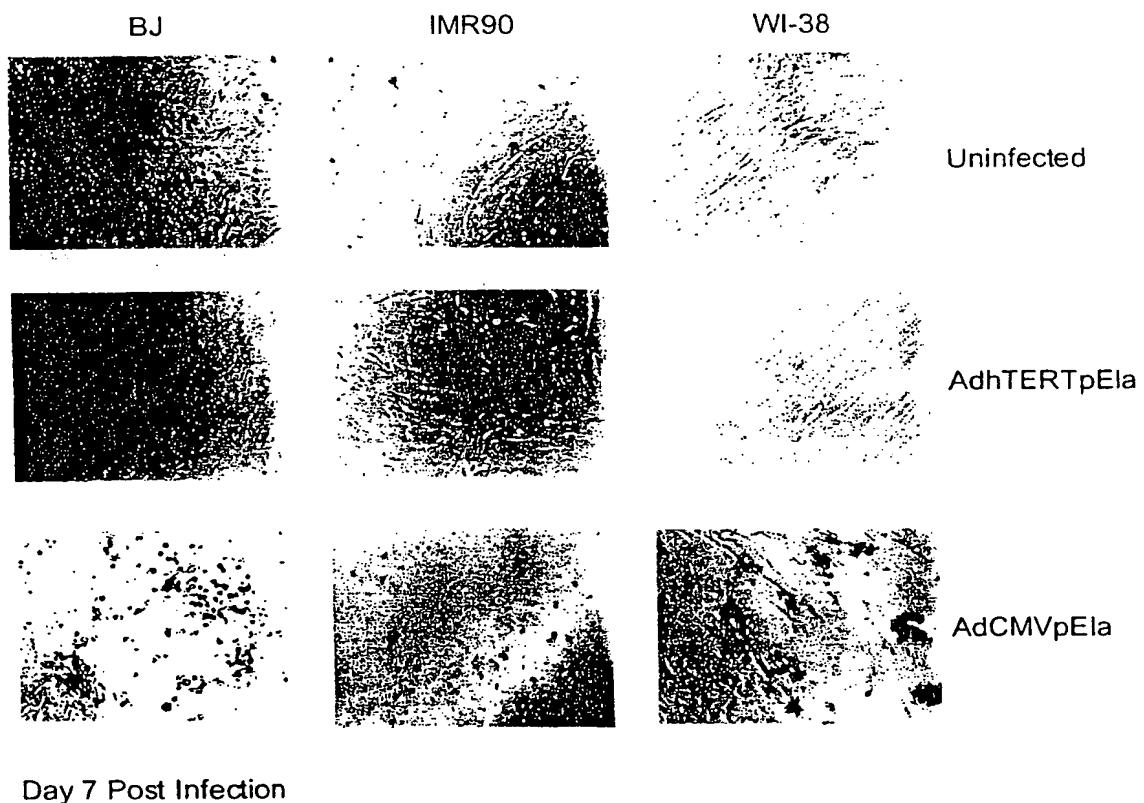
2.4 Kb reporter ...CTCGGGCGAGTTCAAGCTGCTTCAGCTGGAAAGCCTGGCCACCCCCGATTGCCACCATG->SEAP ORF  
.....CTCGGGCGAGTTCAAGCTGCTTCAGCTGGAAAGCCTGGCCACCCCCGATTGCCACCATG->SEAP ORF  
.....CTCGGGCGAGTTCAAGCTGCTTCAGCTGGAAAGCCTGGCCACCCCCGATTGCCACCATG->SEAP ORF

AE reporter

**Figure 3B**

		<b>SRY</b>	<b>HNF<math>\beta</math></b>		
		-1590 -1580 -1570 -1560 -1550 -1540 -1530 -1520 -1510			
Human	TCCAGGATTAATCTCTGCTTCCATTTCCTCTCCTTAAATTGGCTTTCTATGTGGCTCTCTGCAGAGAACCGTAAAGCTACACTTA				
Mouse	.....CAAGTGTCACACCATTGCCCGCGATATTCTTATTTGAGACTGTTCTATGCTGGTTCTCTTGCAGACTAACATAAGGT..AGCTTC	-1340 -1330 -1320 -1310 -1300 -1290 -1280 -1270 -1260			
		<b>C/EBP</b>			
		-1490 -1480 -1470 -1460 -1450 -1440 -1430 -1420 -1410			
Human	ACTTTGTGGAAACAAATTTCCTAAACCGCCCCCTTGCCCTAGTGGCAGAGACAATTCA..CAAAACAGCCCTTAAAAAGGCTTAGGGATCACTAA				
Mouse	.....ATTGTTGGCATAAATTCTCAGTTAGGGCCATATCTCCTAAGTAGCACAGACTAACAGCAAATCTCAAACAAACCCCCTAAAAGACTGATGTCACTAA	-1250 -1240 -1230 -1220 -1210 -1200 -1190 -1180 -1160			
		<b>CdxA</b>	<b>C/EBP</b>	<b>SRY</b>	
		-1390 -1380 -1370 -1360 -1350 -1340 -1330 -1320 -1310			
Human	GGGGATTTCTAGAAGAGCGACCGCTAATCCCTAAAGTTACAAAGCAGGGCTAACCTCAGCGAGCGTGAAGCCAGGGCCTGTTGCTGAGTCAA				
Mouse	.....ACGGGACTTTCTAAATAGC..TCCTGTAAATCCCTGAGCATTACAAAG..GCCGGAGACCTCTCTATAAGGGAG.....TAIAATATGAAAACCGGCCTGTTCAA	-1150 -1140 -1130 -1120 -1110 -1100 -1090 -1080 -1070			
		<b>E2F</b>	<b>HNF<math>\beta</math></b>		
		-1290 -1280 -1270 -1260 -1250 -1240 -1230 -1220 -1210			
Human	ATGCTAGGTCCTAAATA..AAGCAATTCTCTCCGGCAGTTCTGAAAGTAGGAAAGGTACATTAAAGGTTGCCTTGTAGCATTTCAAGGTTCAGTGTGTTGCCGA				
Mouse	.....ATGCTAGGTCGGTGGATAAGGCAATTCTCTGAAAG...CTGAAGGGACCAAAAGGTATA.....TTTGTAGCATTTCAAGTGTGTTGCCAA	-1060 -1050 -1040 -1030 -1020 -1010 -1000 -990 -980			
		<b>CdxA</b>	<b>C/EBP</b>	<b>Myb</b>	
		-1290 -1280 -1270 -1260 -1250 -1240 -1230 -1220 -1210			
Human	ATGCTAGGTCCTAAATA..AAGCAATTCTCTCCGGCAGTTCTGAAAGTAGGAAAGGTACATTAAAGGTTGCCTTGTAGCATTTCAAGGTTCAGTGTGTTGCCGA				
Mouse	.....ATGCTAGGTCGGTGGATAAGGCAATTCTCTGAAAG...CTGAAGGGACCAAAAGGTATA.....TTTGTAGCATTTCAAGTGTGTTGCCAA	-960 -950 -940 -930 -920			
		<b>E2F</b>	<b>C/EBP</b>	<b>Myb</b>	
		-1190 -1180 -1170 -1160 -1150 -1140 -1130 -1120 -1110			
Human	CCTCAGCTACAGCATCCCTGCAAGGCCCTGGAGAGCCAGAAGTCTCTGCTGGCTTCTGAGTCCAAACTGTGAGCAACCCGGAGCTCGATTCTGGGAAGTC				
Mouse	.....ACTCAGCTACAGTA.....GAGATCACAGATTCCCTATTCCAGAGATTCAAATCAGGAGCCC	-970 -960 -950 -940 -930			

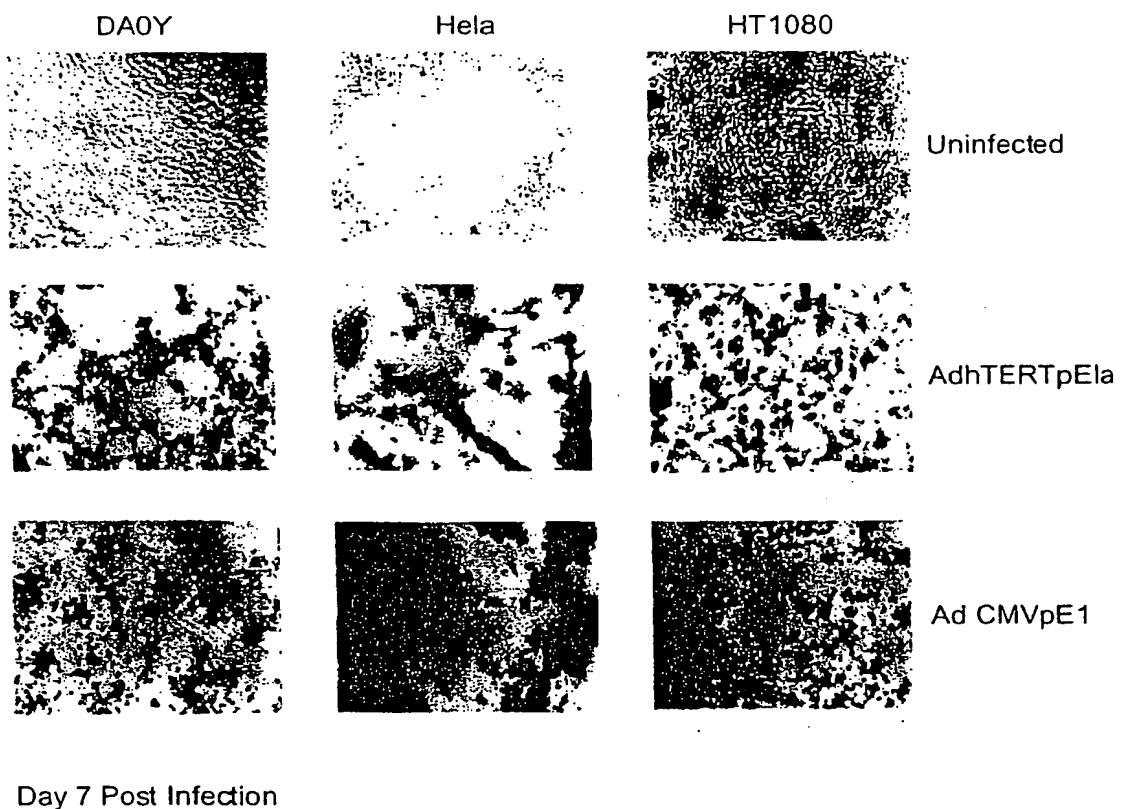
Figure 4 (A)



**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

**Figure 4 (C)**



**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

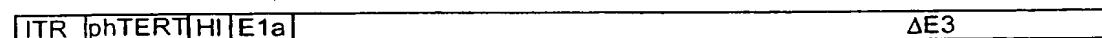
**Figure 5**

ITR = 1-356 of Ad2

E1 region begins at nt 549 of Ad2

ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2

phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"



ITR = 1-356 of Ad2

phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"

HI = truncated tripartite leader and splice donor site from adenovirus  
and a splice acceptor site from a mouse immunoglobulin

ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2

E1 region begins at nt 549 of Ad2



ITR = 1-356 of Ad2

phTERT = -36 to -239 "medium promoter"

HI = truncated tripartite leader and splice donor site from adenovirus  
and a splice acceptor site from a mouse immunoglobulin

ΔE3 = nt 27971-30937 of Ad2

E1 region begins at nt 498 of Ad2

SEQUENCE LISTING

SEQ. ID NO:1 (hTERT gene sequence in GenBank Accession AF121948)

GGGGCCGCGA	GCTCTAAATAC	GAATCACTAT	AGGGCGTCGA	CTCGATCAAT	GGAAGATGAG	60
GCATTGCCGA	AGAAAAAGATT	ATGGATTG	AACACACAGC	AACAGAAA	ACTGAAAGTG	120
AAACACAGGA	AAAAAAAGAT	AAAGAAACGA	AAAGAAAAGG	GCATCAGTGA	GCTTCAGCAG	180
AAGTTCCATC	GGCCTTACAT	ATGTGTAAGC	AGAGGCCCTG	TAGGAGCAGA	GGCAGGGGGA	240
AAATACTTAA	AGAAAATAATG	TCTAAAAGTT	TTCAATATTG	GAGGAAA	AAAACACCAC	300
AGATCCAAGA	AGCTCAACAA	AACAAAGC	AAGAAACAGG	AAGAAATTAA	AAGTTATATC	360
ACAGTCAAT	TGCTGAAAAC	CAGCAACAAA	GAGAATATCT	TGAGAGTATC	AGAGGAAAAG	420
AGATTAATGA	CAGGCCAAGA	AACAATGAAA	ACAATACAGA	TTTCTGTAG	GAAACACAAG	480
ACAAAAGACA	TTTTTTAAAA	CCAAAAGGAA	AAAATAGCT	ACATTAAAAT	GTTTTTTAC	540
CACTGAAAGT	ATATTTCAA	AACATTTTA	GGCAGGCC	GGTGGCTCAC	ACCTGTAATC	600
CCAGCACTT	GGGAGGCCAA	GGTGGGTGGA	TCGCTTAAGG	TCAGGAGTTC	GAGACCAAGC	660
TGGCCAATAT	AGCGAAA	CATCTGTACT	AAAACACAA	AAATTAGCTG	GGTGTGGTGA	720
CACATGCTG	TAATCCCAGG	TAATCAGGAG	GCTAAGGCAG	GAGAATTGCT	TGAAGCTGGGA	780
GGCAGAGGTG	GTGAGCCAAG	ATTGCAACAG	TGCACTCCAG	CCTTGGTGCAC	AGAGTGAAC	840
TCCATCTCAA	AAACAAACAA	ACAAAATACA	TATACATAAA	TATATATGCA	CATATATATA	900
CATATATAAA	TATATATAC	CATATATAAA	TCTATATAC	TATATACATA	TATACACATA	960
TATAAATCTA	TATACATATA	TATACATATA	TAATATATT	ACATATATAA	ATATATACAT	1020
ATATAAATAT	ACATATATAA	ATACATATAT	AAATATACAT	ATATAAATAT	ACATATATAA	1080
ATATACATAT	ATAAATATAT	ACATATATAA	ATACATATAT	AAATATATAT	ATACATATAT	1140
AAATATATAA	ATATACAACT	ATATACAAAT	ATACATATAT	AAATATGTAT	ATACGTATAT	1200
ACATATATAT	ATAAATATAT	AAAAAAACTT	TTGGCTGGGC	ACCTTTCCAA	ATCTCATGGC	1260
ACATATAAGT	CTCATGGTA	CCTCAATAA	AAAACATAT	AACAGATACA	CCAAAATAAA	1320
AAACCAATAA	ATTAATCAT	GCCACCAAGA	GAAATTACCT	TCACATAAAG	GAACACAGGA	1380
AGGAAAGAAA	GAAGGAAGAG	AAGACCATGA	AACAAACAGA	AAACAAACAA	CAAAACAGCA	1440
GGAGTAATTG	CTGACTTATC	ATAATAATG	CTGGGTGTA	ATGGACAGAA	CTCTCCAATC	1500
AAAAGACATA	GAGTGGCTGA	ATGGACAGAA	AAAACAGAC	TCAATAATCT	GTTGCCTACA	1560
AGAATATACT	TCACCTATAA	AGGGACACAT	AGACTGAAA	TAAAAGGA	GAAAATATT	1620
CTATGCAAAT	GGGAA	AAAAGAACAG	AACTAGCTAC	ACTTATATCA	GACAAAATAG	1680
ATTTCAAGAC	AAAAAGTACA	AAAAGAGACA	AAGTAATAT	ATAATAATAA	AGCAAAAAGA	1740
TATAACAAATT	GTGAATTAT	ATGCGCCCAA	CACTGGGACA	CCCAGATATA	TACAGCAAAT	1800
ATTATTAGAA	CTAAGGAGAG	AGAGAGATCC	CCATACAAATA	ATAGCTGGAG	ACCTCACCCC	1860
GCTTTAGCA	TTGGACAGAT	CATCCAGACG	GAAAATCAAC	CAAAACATT	GACTTAATCT	1920
ATAATATAGA	ACAAATGTAC	CTAATTGATG	TTTACAAGAC	ATTTCATCCA	GTAGTTGCAG	1980
AATATGCATT	TTTCCCTCAG	CATATGGATC	ATTCTCAAGG	ATAGACCA	TATTAGGCCA	2040
CAGAACAAAGC	CATTAAAAAT	TCAAAAAAAT	TGAGCCAGGC	ATGATGGCTT	ATGCTTGTA	2100
TTACAGCACT	TTGGGGAGGG	TGAGGTGGGA	GGATGTCCTT	AGTACAGGAG	TTTGAGACCA	2160
GCCGGGGCAA	AATACTGAGA	CCCTGTCTCT	ACAAACATT	TTTTTTAATT	AGCCAGGGCAT	2220
AGTGGTGTG	GCCTGTAGTC	CCAGCTACTT	AGGAGGCTGA	AGTGGGAGGA	TCACTTGAGC	2280
CCAAGAGTTC	AAGGCTACGG	TGAGCCATGA	TTGCAACACC	ACACACCAGC	CTTGGTGCACA	2340
GAATGAGACC	CTGTCTCAA	AAAAAAAAAA	AAAATTGAAA	TAATATAAAG	CATCTTCTCT	2400
GGCCACAGTG	GAACAAACAA	AGAAATCAAC	AACAAAGGAG	ATTTGAAAAA	CTATACAAAC	2460
ACATGAAAAT	TAACAAATAT	ACTTCTGAAT	AACCACTGAG	TCAATGAGA	ATTAAAAAAG	2520
GAAATTGAAA	AATTATTTA	AGCAAAATGAT	AACGGAAACAA	TAACCTCTCA	AAACCCACGG	2580
TATACAGCAA	AAGCAGTGC	AAGAAGGAAG	TTTATAGCTA	TAAGCAGCTA	CATAAAAAAA	2640
GTAGAAAAGC	CAGGCGCAGT	GGCTCATGCC	TGTAATCCCA	GCACCTTGGG	AGGCCAAGGC	2700
GGGCGAGATCG	CTGTAGGTCA	GGAGTTGAGC	ACCAGCCTGA	CCAAACACAGA	GAAACCTTGT	2760
CGCTACTAAA	AATACAAATAT	TAGCTGGGCA	TGGTGGCACA	TGCCCTGTAAT	CCCACTACT	2820
CGGGGAGCTG	AGGCAGGATA	ACCGCTTGA	CCCAGGAGGT	GGAGGTTGCG	GTGAGCCGGG	2880
ATTGCGCAT	TGGACTCCAG	CCTGGGTAAC	AAGAGTGA	CCCTGTCTCA	AGAAAAA	2940
AAAAGTAGAA	AAACTTAAAT	ATACAACCTA	ATGATGACAC	TTAAAAGA	AGAAAAGCAA	3000
GAGCAAACAT	AACTTAAAT	TGGTAAAAGA	AAAGAAATAA	TAAGATCAG	AGCAGAAATA	3060
AATGAAACTG	AAAGATAACA	ATACAAAGA	TCAACAAAT	AAAATGTTGG	TTTTTTGAAA	3120
AGATAAAACAA	AATTGACAAA	CCTTGCCCA	GACTAAGAAA	AAAGGAAAGA	AGACCTAAAT	3180
AAATAAAGTC	AGAGATGAAA	AAAGAGACAT	TACAACCTGAT	ACCCACAGAA	TTCAAAAGGAT	3240
CACTAGAGC	TACTATGAGC	AACCTGACAC	TAATAATTG	AAAACCTAG	AAAAAATAGA	3300
TAAATTCTCTA	GATGCATACA	ACCTACCAAG	ATTGACCAT	AAAGAAATCC	AAAGCCCCAA	3360
CAGACCAATA	ACAAATAATGG	GATTAAGGCC	ATAATAAAA	GTCTCCTAGC	AAAGAGAAGC	3420
CCAGGACCCA	ATGGCTTCCC	TGCTGGATT	TACCAATCAT	TAAAGAAGA	ATGAATTCCA	3480
ATCCTACTCA	AACCTATTCTG	AAAAATAGAG	GAAGAGATAC	TTCCAAACTC	ATTCTACATG	3540
GCCAGTATTG	CCCTGATTC	AAAACCAGAC	AAAACACAT	CAAAACACAA	CAAACAAAAA	3600
AAACAGAAA	AGAAAAAACTA	CAGGCCATA	CCCTGTGATGA	ATACTGATAC	AAAATCCTC	3660
AAACAAACAC	TAGCAAACCA	AATTAAACAA	CACCTTCGAA	AGATCATTCA	TTGTGATCAA	3720
GTGGGATTTA	TTCCAGGGAT	GGAAGGATGG	TTCAACATAT	GCAATCAT	CAATGTGATA	3780
CATCATCCCA	ACAAAATGAA	GTACAAAAC	TATATGATTA	TTTCACCTTA	TGCAAGAAAAA	3840
GCATTTGATA	AAATTCTGCA	CCCTTCATGA	AAAAAAACCT	CAAAACACCA	GGTATACAAG	3900
AAACATACAG	GGCAGGCCACA	GTGGCTCAC	CTCGCGATCC	CAGCACTCTG	GGAGGCCAAC	3960
GTGGGATGAT	TGCTGGGCC	CAGGAGTTG	AGACTAGCCT	GGGCAACAAA	ATGAGACCTG	4020
GTCTACAAA	AACTTTTTA	AAAAATTAGC	CAGGCATGAT	GGCATATGCC	TGTAGTCCC	4080
GCTAGTCTGG	AGGCTGAGGT	GGGAGAAATCA	CTTAAGCCTA	GGAGGTCGAG	GCTGCAGTGA	4140
GCCATGAACA	TGTCATGTA	CTCCAGCCTA	GACAACAGAA	CAAGACCCCA	CTGAATAAGA	4200
AGAAGGAGAA	GGAGAAGGGG	GAAAGGAGGG	AGAAGGGGAG	GGAGGAGGTG		4260

GAGGAGAACT	GGAGGGAA	GGGGAGGGAA	AAGAGGAAGA	AGAAGAAACA	TATTCACAA	4320
TAATAAAGC	CCTATATGAC	AGACCGAGGT	AGTATTATGA	CGAAAAAACTG	AAAGCCTTTC	4380
CTCTAACATC	TGGAAAATGA	CAAGGGCCCA	CTTTCACAC	TGTGATTCAA	CATAGTACTA	4440
GAAGTCCTAG	CTAGACCAAT	CAGATAAGAG	AAAGAAATAA	AAGGCATCCA	AACCTGAAAG	4500
GAAGAACGT	AATTATCCTG	TGGCAGATC	ATATGATCTT	ATATCTGGAA	AAGACTTAAG	4560
ACACCACTAA	AAAACATTAA	GAGCTGAAAT	TTGGTACAGC	AGGATACAAA	ATCAATGTAC	4620
AAAATCATG	AGTATTCTCA	TATTCCAAAC	GCACACATC	TGAAAAAGAA	ACCAAAAAAG	4680
CAGCTACAAA	AAAATTAAA	CAGCTAGGAA	TTAACCAAAG	AAGTGAAGA	TCTCTACAA	4740
GAAAACATA	AAATATTGAT	AAAAGAAATT	GAAGAGGGCA	CAAAAAAAGA	AAAGATATTG	4800
CATGTTCTA	GATTGGAGA	ATAAATACTG	TTAAAATGTC	CATACTACCC	AAAGCAATT	4860
ACAAATTCAA	TGCAATCCCT	ATAAAATAC	TAATGACGTT	CTTCACAGAA	ATAGAAGAAA	4920
CAATTCTAAG	ATTGTACAG	ACCCACAAA	GACCCAGAA	AGCCAAAGCT	ATCCTGACCA	4980
AAAAGAACAA	AACTGGAAGC	ATCACATTAC	CTGACTTCAA	ATTATACTAC	AAAGCTATAG	5040
TAACCCAAAC	TACATGGTAC	TGGCATAAAA	ACAGATGAGA	CATGCCAGG	AGGAACAGAA	5100
TAGAGAAATC	AGAACACAAAT	CCATGCATCT	ACAGTGAAC	CATTGGAC	AAAGGTGCCA	5160
AGAACACACT	TTGGGGAAA	GATAATCTCT	TCATAAAATG	GTGCTGGAGG	AACTGGATAT	5220
CCATATGCAA	ATAAACAAATA	CTAGAACTCT	GTCTCTCACC	ATATACAAA	GCAAATCAA	5280
ATGGATGAAA	GGCTTAAATC	AAAACCTCA	AACTTTGCAA	CTACTAAAAG	AAAACACCGG	5340
AGAAAACCTC	CAGGACATTG	AGTGTGGCAGA	AGACTTCTG	AGTAATTCCC	TGCAAGGCACA	5400
GGCAACCAAA	GCAAAACAG	ACAAATGGGA	TCATATCAAG	TAAAAGAGCT	TCTGCCAGC	5460
AAAGGAAACAA	ATCAACAAAG	AGAAGAGACA	ACCCACAGAA	TGGGAGATA	TATTTGCAA	5520
CTATTCTATC	AAACAGGAAT	TAATAACAG	TATATATAAG	GAGCTCAAAC	TACTCTATAA	5580
AAAAAACACC	TAATAAGCTG	ATTTTCAAA	ATAAGCAAA	GATCTGGTA	GACATTTCTC	5640
AAAATAAGT	ATACAACATGG	CAAACAGGCA	TCTGAAATG	TGCTCAACAC	CACTGATCAT	5700
CAGAGAAATG	CAAATCAAAT	CTACTATGAG	AGATCATCTC	ACCCCACTGTT	AAATGGCTT	5760
TATTCAAAG	ACAGGCAATA	ACAAATGCCA	GTGAGGATGT	GGATAAAAGG	AAACCTTGG	5820
ACACTGTTGG	TGGGAATGGA	AATTGCTACC	ACTATGGAGA	ACAGTTGAA	AGTTCCCTAA	5880
AAAACATAAA	ATAAAGCTAC	CATACAGCAA	TCCCATTGCT	AGGTATATAC	TCCAAAAAAAG	5940
GGAATCAGTG	TATCAACAAAG	CTATCTCCAC	TCCACAC	ACTGCAGCAC	TGTTCATAGC	6000
AGCCAAGGTT	TGGAGGCAAC	CTCAGTGTCT	ATCAACAGAC	GAATGGAAA	AGAAAATGTG	6060
GTGCACATAC	ACAATGGAGT	ACTACGCAGC	CATAAAAAG	AATGAGATCC	TGTCAGTTGC	6120
AAACAGCATGG	GGGGCACTGG	TCAGTATGTT	AAGTGAATA	AGGCCAGGCAC	AGAAAGACAA	6180
ACTTTCTATC	TTCTCCCTTA	CTTGTGGGG	CAAATAATTA	AAACATTGAC	ATAGAAATAG	6240
AGGAGAAATGG	TGGTTCTAGA	GGGGTGGGGG	ACAGGGTGC	TAGAGTCAC	ATAAATTAT	6300
TGTATGTTT	AAAATAACTA	AAAGACTATA	ATTGGGTTGT	TTGTAACACA	AGAAAAGGAT	6360
AAATGCTTA	AGGTGACAGA	TACCCCATTT	ACCCCTGATGT	GATTATTACA	CATTGTATGC	6420
CTGTATCATA	ATATCTCTATG	TATGATGATAG	ATATAAACCC	TACTATATTA	AAAATTAAAA	6480
TTTTATGTC	CAGGGACGGT	CTAGTATGTT	GTAAATTCTCA	GCACATTGGG	AGGCCGAGGC	6540
GGTGGATC	CTGAGGTCAG	GAGTTTGA	CCAGCTGTC	CACCATGATG	AAACCTGTC	6600
TCTACTAAAG	ATACAAAAAT	TAGCCAGGG	TGGTGGCACA	TACCTGTAGT	CCCAACTACT	6660
CAGGAGGCTG	AGACAGGAGA	ATTGCTTGA	CCTGGGAGGC	GGAGGTTGCA	GTGAGGCCGAG	6720
ATCATGCCA	TGCACTGCAG	CCTGGGTGCA	AGAGCAAGAC	TCCATCTCAA	ACACAAAACA	6780
AAAAAAAGAA	GATTAAATT	GTAATTTTA	TGTACCGTAT	AAATATATAC	TCTACTATAT	6840
TAGAATTAA	AAATTAAAAC	AATTATAAA	GGTAATTAAAC	CACTTAATCT	AAAATAAGAA	6900
CAATGTATGT	GGGGTTCTA	GCTTCTGA	AAGTAAAAGT	TATGCCACG	ATGGCAGAAA	6960
TGTGAGGAGG	GAACAGTGA	AGTTACTGT	GTTAGACGCT	CATACTCTC	GTAAAGTGACT	7020
TAATTAAAC	CAAAGACAGG	CTGGGAGAG	TTAAAGAGGC	ATTCATAAG	CCCTAAACAA	7080
ACTGCTAAT	ATGGTGAAG	GTAATCTCTA	TTAATTACCA	ATAATTACAG	ATATCTCTAA	7140
AATCGAGCTG	CAGAATTGGC	ACGTCTGATC	ACACCGCCT	CTCATTCACG	GTGTTTTTT	7200
TCTTGTGTC	TTGGGATTT	TCGATTGTTG	GTCGTTGTTT	GGTTAAACCT	AATCTGTATG	7260
AATCTGAA	CGAAAAATGG	TGGTGTATT	CTCCAGAAGA	ATTAGAGTAC	CTGGCAGGAA	7320
GCAGGGTGGCT	CTGGGGACCT	GCAGGCACTTC	AACTCTCAAG	GGTCTCTGGC	CAAGGAGGAC	7380
GTGCAAGGCA	GAGGCCGTGAT	GACCCGAGGA	CAGGAAGCT	CGGATGGAA	GGGGCGATGA	7440
GAAGCCTGCC	TCGTTGGTGA	GCAGCGCATG	AAGTGCCTT	ATTACGCTT	TGCAAAAGATT	7500
GCTCTGGATA	CCATCTGAA	AAGGGCGGCA	CGGGGAATG	AAGGAGTCAG	AAGCCTCCTG	7560
CTCAAAACCA	GGCCAGCAGC	TATGGCGCCC	ACCCGGCGT	GTGCCAGGG	GAGAGGAGTC	7620
AAGGCACCTC	GAAGTATGGC	TTAAATCTT	TTTCACCTG	AAGCAGTGC	CAAGGTGTAT	7680
TCTGAGGGAA	GCTTGAGTTA	GGTGCTTCT	TTAAACACAGA	AAGTCATGGA	AGCACCCCTTC	7740
TCAAGGGAAA	ACCAAGACGCC	CGCTCTCGG	TCATTACCTC	TTCTCTCTC	TCCCCCTCTT	7800
GCCCTCGCG	TTCTGTATCG	GGACAGACTG	ACCCCGTGG	AGCTTCTCCG	AGCCCCGTGCT	7860
GAGGACCCCTC	TTGCAAGGGG	CTCCACAGAC	CCCCGGCTG	GAGAGAGGAG	TCTGAGCTG	7920
GCTTAATAAC	AAACTGGGAT	GTGGCTGGGG	GGGGACAGCG	ACGGCGGGAT	TCAAAGACTT	7980
AATTCCATGA	GTAAATTCAA	CCTTCTCAC	TCCGAATGGA	TTTGGATTTT	ATCTTAATAT	8040
TTTCTTAAT	TTCATCAAAT	AACATTCAAG	AGTGCAGAAA	TCCAAAGGGC	TAAAACAGGA	8100
ACTGAGCTAT	TTTGTGCAAG	GTCCAAGGAC	TTAATAACCA	TGTCAGAGG	GATTTTTCCG	8160
CCTAAGTACT	TTTTATTGGT	TTTCATTAAGG	TGGCTTGTGG	TGCAAGGGAA	AGTACACGAG	8220
GAGAGGACTG	GGCCGCAGGG	CTATGAGCAC	GGCAAGGCCA	CCGGGGAGAG	AGTCCCCGGC	8280
CTGGGAGGCT	GACAGCAGGA	CCACTGACCG	TCCTCCCTGG	GAGCTGCCAC	ATTGGGCAAC	8340
GCGAAGGCGG	CCACGCTGCG	TGTGACTCAG	GACCCCATAC	CGGCTTCTCG	GGCCCCACCCA	8400
CACTAACCA	GGAAGTCAGC	GAGCTCTGAA	CCCGTGGAAA	CGAACATGAC	CCTTGCCTGC	8460
CTGCTTCCCT	GGGTGGGTCA	AGGGTAATGA	AGTGGTGTGC	AGGAATATGC	CATGTAATT	8520
ACACGACTCT	GCTGATGGGG	ACCGTTCTT	CCATCATTAT	TCATCTTCAC	CCCCAAGGAC	8580
TGAATGATTC	CAGCAACTTC	TTCGGGTGTG	ACAAGGCATC	ACAACACTCA	GTACAAACAC	8640
CACTCTTTA	CTAGGCCAC	AGAGCACGGC	CCACACCCCT	GATATATTA	GAGTCCAGGA	8700
GAGATGAGGC	TGCTTTTCAGC	CACCAAGGCTG	GGGTGACAAAC	AGCGGCTGAA	CAGTCTGTTC	8760
CTCTAGACTA	GTAGACCCCTG	GCAGGCACTC	CCCCAGATT	TAGGGCCTGG	TTGCTGCTTC	8820
CCGAGGGCGC	CATCTGCCCT	GGAGACTCAG	CCTGGGGTGC	CACACTGAGG	CCAGCCCTGT	8880

CTCCACACCC	TCCGCCCTCA	GGCCTCAGCT	TCTCCAGCAG	CTTCTAAAC	CCTGGGTGGG	8940
CCGTGTCTCA	GCGCTACTGT	CTCACCTGTC	CCACTGTGTC	TTGTCTCAGC	GACGTAGCTC	9000
GCACGGTCTC	TCCTCACATG	GGGTGTCTGT	CTCCCTCCCC	AACACTCACA	TGGTGTGAAG	9060
GGAGGAGATT	CTGCGCCTCC	CAGACTGGCT	CCTCTGAGCC	TGAACCTGGC	TCTGGGCCCC	9120
CGATGCAGGT	TCCCTGGGTC	CGGCTGCACG	CTGACCTCCA	TTTCCAGGCG	CTCCCCGTCT	9180
CCTGTCATCT	GCCCCGGCT	GGCGGTGTGT	TCTTCTGTTT	CTGTGTCCT	TTCCACAGTCC	9240
AGCTCGGTG	GTCTCTGTC	GCTAGGGTCT	CGGGGTTTT	ATAGGCATAG	GACGGGGGCG	9300
TGGTGGCCA	GGCGCTCTT	GGGAAATGCA	ACATTTGGGT	GTGAAAGTAG	GAGTGCTGT	9360
CCTCACCTAG	GTCCACGGGC	ACAGGCTGG	GGATGGAGCC	CCCGCAGGG	ACCCGCCCTT	9420
CTCTGCCAG	CACTTTCTC	CCCCCTCC	TCTGGAACAC	AGAGTGGCAG	TTTCCACAAG	9480
CACTAAGCAT	CCTCTTCTC	AAAGACCCAG	CATTGGCACC	CCTGGCATT	TGCCCCACAG	9540
CCCTGGGAAT	TCACGTGACT	ACGCACATCA	TGTACACACT	CCCGTCCACG	ACCGACCCCC	9600
GCTGTTTAT	TTTAATAGCT	ACAAAGCAGG	GAATCCCTG	CTAAAATGTC	CTTTAACAAA	9660
CTGGTTAAC	AAACGGGTCC	ATCCGCACGG	TGGACAGTTC	CTCACAGTGA	AGAGGAACAT	9720
GCCGTTATA	AAAGCTGCAG	GCATCTCAAG	GGAAATTACGC	TGAGTCAAAA	CTGCCACCTC	9780
CATGGGATAC	GTACGCAACA	TGCTCAAAA	GAAGAAATT	CAACCCATGG	CAGGGGAGTG	9840
GTTGGGGGT	TAAGGACGGT	GGGGGCAGCA	GCTGGGGCT	ACTGCACGCA	CCTTTACTA	9900
AAGCCAGTT	CTGGTTCTG	ATGGTATTGG	CTCAGTTATG	GGAGACTAAC	CATAGGGGAG	9960
TGGGGATGGG	GGAAACCCGGA	GGCTGTGCCA	CTTTGCGCAT	CCCCAGTGT	CTTGGGCCAGG	10020
ATAATGCTCT	AGAGATGCC	ACGCTCTGAT	TCCCCAAAC	CTGTGGACAG	AACCCGCCCG	10080
GCCCCGGGC	CTTGTGAGGT	GTGATCTCCG	TGAGGACCT	GAGCTCTGGG	ATCCTTCGGG	10140
ACTACCTGCA	GGCCCAGAA	GTAAATCCAGG	GGTTCTGGGA	AGAGGCGGGC	AGGAGGGTCA	10200
GAGGGGGGCA	GCCTCAGGAC	GATGGAGGCA	GTCAGCTGTA	GGCTGAAAG	GGAGGGAGGG	10260
CCTCGAGGCC	AGGCGCTGAA	GGCCCTCCCA	AAAGCTGAAA	AAGGGGGAA	GGGACCCCTCC	10320
ACGGAGCCTG	CAGCAGGAAG	GCACGGCTGG	CCCTTAGGCC	ACCAAGGCC	ATCGTGGACC	10380
TCCGGGCTCC	GTGCCATAGG	AGGGCACTCG	CGCTGCCCT	CTAGCATGAA	GTGTGTGGGG	10440
ATTTGCAGAA	GAACACAGAA	ACCCATGCA	TGTGAATCTA	GGATTATTT	AAAACAAAGG	10500
TTTACAGAAA	CATCCAAGGA	CAGGGCTGAA	GTGCTCCGG	GCAAGGGCAG	GGCAGGCCACG	10560
AGTGATTTA	TTTAGTATT	TTATTTATT	TACTTACTTT	CTGAGACAGA	GTATGCTCT	10620
TGTTGCCAG	GCTGGAGTGC	AGCGGCATGA	TCTTGCCTCA	CTGCAACCTC	CGTCTCTGTT	10680
GTTCAAGCAA	TTCTCGTGC	TCAGCCTCCC	AAAGTAGCTGG	GATTCAGGC	GTGCACCACC	10740
ACACCCGGCT	ATTTTGTAT	TTTTAGTAGA	GATGGCTTT	CACCATGTTG	GTCAAGGCTGA	10800
TCTCAAATTC	CTGACCTCAG	GTGATCCGGC	CACCTCGCC	TCCCCAACTG	CTGGGATTAC	10860
AGGCATGAGC	CACTGCACCT	GGCCATTTTA	ACCATTTAA	AACTTCCCTG	GGCTCAAGTC	10920
ACACCCACTG	GTAAAGGAGT	CATGGAGTTC	AAATTCCCT	TTACTCAGGA	GTACCCCTCC	10980
TTTGATATTT	TCTGTAATTC	TTCGTAGACT	GGGGATACAC	CGTCTCTTGA	CATATTCA	11040
GTTCTGTGA	CCACCTGTTA	TCCCATGGG	CCCCACTCGAG	GGGCAGCTGG	GAGGCTGCAG	11100
GCTTCAAGGT	CCAGTGGGGT	GGCCATCTG	CAGTAGAAC	CTGATGTTAGA	ATCAGGGCGC	11160
GAGTGTGGAC	ACTGTCTG	ATCTCAATG	CTCAGTGTGT	GCTGAAACAT	GTAGAAATT	11220
AACTCCATCC	CTTCTACTCT	ACTGGGATTG	AGCCCCCTCC	CTATCCCCC	CCAGGGGCAG	11280
AGGAGTCCCT	CTCACTCCTG	TGGAGGAAGG	AATGATACTT	TGTTATTTTT	ACTGCTGGT	11340
ACTGATATCA	CTGTTMCATT	TGTTGGTTG	TGTTGGTTG	TTTGAGAGGC	GTTTCACTC	11400
TTGTTGCTCA	GGCTGGAGGG	AGTGAATGG	CGCGATCTG	GCTTACTGCA	GCCTCTGCCT	11460
CCCACGTTCA	AGTGATTC	CTGCTTCCG	CTCCCATTTG	GCTGGGATTA	CAGGCACCCG	11520
CCACCATGCC	CAGCTAATT	TTTGTATTT	TAGTAGAGAC	GGGGGTGGGG	GTGGGGTTCA	11580
CCATGTTGGC	CAGGCTGCTC	TCGAACCT	GACCTCAGAT	GATCCACCTG	CTCTCTGCCTC	11640
CTAAAGTGT	GGGATTACAG	GTGTGAGCCA	CCATGCCAG	CTAGAAATT	ACTCTGTTA	11700
GAAACATCTG	GGTCTGAGGT	AGGAAGCTCA	CCCCACTCAA	GTGTGTGGT	GTTTAAGCC	11760
AATGATAGAA	TTTTTTATT	GTTGTTAGAA	CACTTCTGAT	GTTTACACT	GTGATGACTA	11820
AGACATCATC	AGCTTTCTAA	AGACACACAT	ACTGCAACCA	TAATACTGGG	GTGTCTTCTG	11880
GGTATCAGCG	ATCTTCATTG	AATGCCGGGA	GGCGTTTCT	CGCCATGCAC	ATGGTGTAA	11940
TTACTCCAGC	ATTAATCTCT	GCTTCCATT	CTTCTCTTCC	CTCTTTAAA	ATTGTGTTT	12000
CTATGTTGGC	TTCTCTGCA	AGAACCAGTG	TAAGCTACAA	CTTAACCTTT	GTTGGAACAA	12060
ATTTCCAAA	CCGCCCTT	GCCCTAGTGG	CAGAGACAAT	TCACAAACAC	AGCCCTTTAA	12120
AAAGGCTTAG	GGATCACTAA	GGGGATTCTT	AGAAGAGCGA	CCCGTAATCC	TAAGTATTAA	12180
CAAGACGAGG	CTAACCTCCA	GGCGAGCTGA	CAGCCCAGGG	AGGTCTGGAG	GGCTGTTCAA	12240
ATGCTAGCTC	CATAAAATAAA	CCAATTCTCT	CCGGCAGTTT	CTGAAAGTAG	GAAAGGTTAC	12300
ATTTAAGGTT	GGCTTGTGTTA	GCATTCAGT	GTTTGCCTGAC	CTCAGCTACA	GCATCCCTGC	12360
AAGGCTCTGG	GAGACCCAGA	ACTTCTCGC	CCCTTAGATC	CAAACCTTGAG	CAACCCGGAG	12420
TCTGGATTCC	TGGGAAGTCC	TCAGCTGTC	TGCGGTG	CCGGGGCCCG	AGGTCTGGAG	12480
GGGACCAAGT	GGCCCTGTTG	TTCTACTGCT	GGGTGAGGAG	TGGGGCCTCC	TAGCTCTGCA	12540
GTCCGAGGCT	TGGAGCCAGG	TGCGCTGGACC	CCGAGGCTGC	CCTCCACCC	GTGCGGGCGG	12600
GATGTGACCA	GATGTTGGCC	TCATCTGCA	GACAGAGTGC	CGGGGGCCAG	GGTCACAGCC	12660
GTTGGGCTG	GTGTGAGGCG	CCCGTGTGCG	GGCCAGCAGG	AGCCCTGGC	TCCATTTCCT	12720
ACCCCTCTC	GAAGGGACCG	CCCCGGTGGG	TGATTAACAG	ATTGGGGTG	GTGGTCTCAT	12780
GGTGGGGACC	CCCTGCCGCC	TGAGAACCTG	CAAAGAGAAA	TGACGGGCCT	GTGTCAAGGA	12840
GCCCAAGTCG	CGGGGAAGTG	TTGCAGGGAG	GCACCTCCGG	AGGTCCCGG	TGCCCCGTCA	12900
GGGAGCAATG	CGTCTCTGGG	TTCGCTCCCA	GGCGCTCTA	CGGCCCTCCG	TCCTCCCCCT	12960
CACTCCCGGC	ATTCTGTGGT	CCCGGAGCCC	GACGCCCGC	GTCCGGACCT	GGAGGCAGCC	13020
CTGGGTCTCC	GGATCAGGCC	AGCGGCCAAA	GGGTGCCCGC	ACGCACCTGT	TCCTCAGGGCC	13080
TCCACATCAT	GGCCCTCTCC	TCGGGTTACC	CCACAGCTA	GGCCGATTG	ACCTCTCTCC	13140
GCTGGGGCCC	TCGCTGGCGT	CCCTGCACCC	TGGGAGCCG	AGCCGCGCC	GGGCGGGGAA	13200
GCGCGGGCCA	GACCCCCGGG	TCCGCCGGGA	GCAGCTGCC	TGTCGGGGCC	AGGCCGGGGCT	13260
CCCAGTGGAT	TCGCGGGCAC	AGACGCCAAA	GGCCAGGCTT	CCACAGTGG	GGAGGGACTG	13320
GGGACCCGGG	CACCCCTCCT	GGCCCTTCA	CTTCCAGCTC	CGCCCTCTCC	GCGCGGACCC	13380
CGCCCCGTCC	CGACCCCTCC	CGGGTCCCCG	GGCCAGCCCC	CTCCGGGCC	TCCCAGCCCC	13440
TCCCCCTCCT	TTCCCGGGCC	CCGCCCTCTC	CTCGCGGCC	GAGTTTCAGG	CAGCGCTGCG	13500

TCCCTGCTCGC	CACGTGGGAA	GCCCTGGCCC	CGGCCACCCCC	CGCGATGCCG	CGCGCTCCCC	13560
GCTGCCGAGC	CGTGCCTGCC	CTGCTGCCA	GCCACTAACG	CGAGGTGCTG	CCGCTGCCA	13620
CGTTCTGCG	GCCGCTGGGG	CCCCAGGGCT	GGCGGCTGGT	GCAGCGCGG	GACCCGGCGG	13680
CTTTCGGCGC	GCTGGTGGCC	CAGTGCCTGG	TGTGCGTGCC	CTGGGACGCA	CGGCCGCCCC	13740
CCGCCGCCCC	CTCTCTCCGC	CAGGTGGGGC	TCCCCGGGGT	CGGCGTCCGG	CTGGGGTTG	13800
GGCGGGCGG	GGGGAACCAG	CGACATGCCG	AGAGCAGCGC	AGGCAGCTCA	GGGCCTTCC	13860
CCCGCAAGTG	TCTCGCTGA	AGGAGCTGGT	GGCCCGAGTG	CTGCGAGGGC	TGTGCGAGCG	13920
CGGGCCGAAAG	AACGTGCTGG	CCTTCGGCTT	CGCGCTGCTG	GACGGGGCCC	GCGGGGGCCC	13980
CCCCGAGGCC	TTCACCACCA	GCCTGCGCAG	CTACCTGCC	AACACGGTGA	CCGACGCACT	14040
GCGGGGGAGG	GGGGCGTGGG	GGCTGCTGCT	GGCCGCGCTG	GGCCGACGACG	TGCTGGTTCA	14100
CCTGCTGGCA	CGCTGCGC	TCTTTGTGCT	GGTGGCTCCC	AGCTGCGCCT	ACCAGGTGTG	14160
CGGGCCGCCC	CTGTACCGAGC	TCGGCGCTG	CACTCAGGCC	CGCCCGCCGC	CACACGCTAG	14220
TGGACCCCGA	AGCCGCTCTGG	GATGCGAACG	GGCCTGGAAC	CATAGCGTCA	GGGAGGCCGG	14280
GGTCCCCCTG	GGCCTGCCAG	CCCCGGGTG	GAGGAGGCCG	GGGGCAGTG	CCAGCCGAAG	14340
TCTGCGCTTG	CCCCAGAGGC	CCAGGCGTGG	CGCTGCCCT	GAGCCGGAGC	GGACGCCCT	14400
TGGGCAGGGG	TCTCGGGCCC	ACCCGGGCAG	GACGCGTGG	CCGAGTGTGACC	GTGGTTTCTG	14460
TGTGGTGTCA	CCTCGCAGAC	CCGCCGAAGA	GACGACCTCT	TTGGAGGGTG	CGCTCTCTGG	14520
CACCGGCCAC	TCCCACCCAT	CCGTGGGCCG	CCAGCACAC	GCGGGCCCCC	CATCCACATC	14580
GCGGCCACCA	CGTCCCTGGG	ACACGCCCTG	TCCCCCGGTG	TACCCCGAGA	CCAAGCACTT	14640
CCTCTACTCC	TCAGCGACACA	AGGAGCAGCT	GGCCGCCT	TTCTACTCA	GCTCTCTGAG	14700
GCCCCAGCTG	ACTGGCGCTC	GGAGGCTCGT	GGAGACCATC	TTTCTGGGTT	CCAGGCCCTG	14760
GATGCCAGGG	ACTCCCCGCA	GGTTGCCCG	CTCTGCCAG	CGCTACTGGC	AAATGCGGCC	14820
CCTGTTCTG	GAGCTGCTTG	GGAAACCACCG	GCAGTGCC	TACGGGGTGC	TCCTCAAGAC	14880
GCACTGCCCG	CTGCGAGCTG	CGGTCACCCC	AGCAGCCGGT	GTCCTGCCC	GGGAGAAGCC	14940
CCAGGGCTCT	GTGGCGGCC	CCGAGGAGGA	GGACACAGAC	CCCCGTCGCC	TGGTGCAGCT	15000
GCTCCGCCAG	CACAGCAGCC	CCTGGCAGGT	GTACGGCTTC	GTGGGGCCT	GCCTGCGCCG	15060
GCTGGTGGCC	CCAGGCCCT	GGGGCTCCAG	GCACAAAGAA	CGCCGTTCC	TCAGGAACAC	15120
CAAGAAGTTC	ATCTCCCTGG	GGAAAGCATGC	CAAGCTCTG	CTGAGGAGGC	TGACGTGGAA	15180
GATGAGCGTG	CGGGACTGCG	CTTGGCTGCG	CAGGAGCCCA	GGTAGGAGGAG	TGGTGGCCGT	15240
CGAGGGCCCA	GGGCCAGAG	CTGAATGCA	TAGGGCTCA	AAAAGGGGG	CAGGCAGAGC	15300
CCTGGTCCCT	CTGTCTCCAT	CGTCACGTG	GCACACGTG	TTTTCTGCTC	AGGACGTCGA	15360
GTGGACACGG	TGATCGAGTC	GACTCCCTT	AGTGAGGGTT	AATTGAGCTC	GGGGCCGC	15418

SEQ. ID NO:2 (mTERT sequence, GenBank Accession AF121949)

```

1 aagcttccag caaacaggat agagctgagt tgatgtctg aagaagagaa aatgttagaga
61 cggtaactgaa caaataatgt ctggcaaac ctcagacatg aaaatggaag acgtggaaat
121 ccagagaact ctgagggaaa ataaaaacaca actccaggc atcacggac tcatcaaact
181 gctgagggtgc agccacacag aaaaatctt aaatgccta gaacgatgca tgacacataa
241 agacacagaga agacgaacgt gaggctgtct tggtaggaaca atttgagaag acctaaacca
301 ctgcaatgag tgcattctgc taacttagaa tttgttaccc agttcagatc caaaaagggt
361 ttccacaaatg tcaacacaaa acagtagcag gagggtctaa gggggacaca ctgtatggaa
421 ttccacaaatg tagggatgc tcataatggg acatccaaa atgtactttc atgttgcata
481 aatcattttt atgtcaacc acatcaagct aataatgtc ttggagttca taacattttgg
541 agattatgtc tacacttagca gagaaggcac caataacatc ccaatttgc gattctcata
601 gaatcatgag tcacaatggc agagacaggc tctgagatgt tgccttgcgt gtaaaacagta
661 tgcctcataa actaagggtt ctgcaatctc actaggcagt gttgtcccat aagacaacacta
721 tcacatatgt ggtccatgtg tgaccaaaatc attttttgc tggaccaaaatg tgaagctcaa
781 atcgaatatg actaagctca tgcagtttca atcaaaaggta cactgggata gttttaaaaga
841 tacataactt tactggttat ttttgcgtca gcttgcacaca gctgggatgtt tccacagagaa
901 aagagcttca gttggggaaa ttccctccat agatccagct atagggcatt ttctcaattha
961 gtgtcaagg gggggaggcc ctttgcgtt ggggacatct ctgggctgtt agtcttgcgtt
1021 ctataagaga gcaggctgag caagccaggaa gaagcaaggc agttaaaaacat atccccatcat
1081 ggcttctgca tcagtcctcg ctcccgtacc tgcttgatgtt ccagttctaa cttctttcag
1141 tgcgttgcgtt caatgtggaa atgaaaggct aataaaaccct ttccctccca ttttgcattt
1201 tggtcatgtat gttttgcgtt gatagaaaaat cctgtactaa agaatactat aaaccctaa
1261 agttgtttaac caaacacatg tggccatgtt aagccatctc agaaacaataa gtactcaacc
1321 ccaagtccaca taactataat cccagccctt gaaaaccggg atccaggaaat caaggctagc
1381 ctcatctata tgcgttgcgtt aagccctgtt gggctgcgtt agactttgtt tcaaaaaaaaa
1441 aaaaaaaaaaa gcaaaacaggc aaaaacaaac acaagacaag acagatgtaa aatgaaggag
1501 ggttagatgg gtcaatgtt aatagacatg gggaaacggat caagtataga agaggtggta
1561 gtaaccaggat catgcgttgcgtt gacttcctca ctttgcgtt ggtggccctt
1621 ccttcgttgcgtt tgagcagggg caggttgcc gctttaaggaa ggggatcgtt cacccttaag
1681 aactgaaaatg ctgaaacatc ttctcaatgtt agaagccatc ggcttcatct tacacccatc
1741 ttccctccct tgcgttgcgtt atggatgtt atgttttttgc caactttggaa gaaacatctc
1801 ttctgttgcgtt ttccacacatc accccatctt tccggaaatggac gaccgcgtat gctggccatc
1861 ctttgcgttgcgtt caaaaggat aatataaggaa cttaatgttca taagcaataa caacccatctt
1921 aagccccaatg tggatgtt aatcttactt ttttttttata tctcatcaaa taaccttccaa
1981 gggctcaaaa atccaaaatg gtaaaaaagg aacttgatgtc tgtttgccaa gccatggaa
2041 ttttttttataatg acatccaaaatg agatttttgtt gccccttaatgtt ctttttttttgc gttttcatag
2101 atggtttaatg gtgcgttgcgtt aagccaaatg agatggggat ggtatcgtt gggatggatgg
2161 tggcgttgcgtt gggggggggg tacttgatgtt aacggacaatg gtaacccatc taaggaggg
2221 ccaagtggc aagtggcagg gacttcaatg cccagaacta gtacacattc tttaggtgt
2281 gtttggggaaatg tcaggggatc accagccctt ggtatctataa aatgtcatgg tggcatttcac
2341 tcacatctt cctgtatgtt tgcgttgcgtt tgaatgttgcgtt ggtatgttgcgtt tggatggatgg
2401 gtgcacaaatg atgttgcgtt gatgttgcgtt ttccatcttgcgtt accactaaga cgtaaacccgg
2461 ttccatgtat gtcacatgtt ggcacatgtt acggccatc cagcccccattc cagggccatc

```

2521 ccctggttct gaatggggga gaatccagtg ggagtgcgtt gctgccagca tgggggta  
 2581 gaaggctgga gcatgacagg tccccgagga ttccctgtt cctatatggg tagggatact  
 2641 tgaggctc tcttctactt cttccctgc agggttata acctctacca ctgtctgtct  
 2701 ctggatagc tccttagggtg cagccccccca caaaaaggc ctctccctgg cctcatgtc  
 2761 ctaagaacag ctttctaaag caggccgtgtt acacaaaggc tccctttcc tggcttcattc  
 2821 gttgtgtt gacaacttcc actcggtttt cacttcgtt tcttctactt tgggttatt  
 2881 tgattctgtat gctgttgcagg agggttgtt agtcagcaag tgcttccccc tcctccctt  
 2941 tctttttttt tttggggcag ggtcttcattt tgcccaagtg gacctaattt tcagcatgt  
 3001 gctggcttgg ttttgaatgc ttcttcattcc tgccctactt tcccaagagt agcttacaag  
 3061 tttgtgttgcaccat cttcccccgc gatatttttta ttttgagac tttttcttat gctgggttct  
 3121 ttggggactt acataaagg agtttacaag tttgtgttgcaccat cttcccccgc gatatttttta  
 3181 ttttttgcaggat tttttttttt gttgtgttgcattt tttttttttt acactaagg agtttcat  
 3241 ttggcataaaa ttcttcattt caggccata tctcttaagt agcagaacta agcaaatttc  
 3301 aaacaaaccc cttcccccgc gatatttttta tttttttttt gttgtgttgcattt  
 3361 ttcttcattt cttcccccgc gatatttttta tttttttttt gttgtgttgcattt  
 3421 ttcaaatgtt agtgcgttgcattt atagaagcaa tttttttttt aagcttgcagg ccccaagg  
 3481 tatatttttttgcattt agtgcgttgcattt tttttttttt acttcgttgcattt agtgcgttgcattt  
 3541 ttttttttttgcattt agtgcgttgcattt tttttttttt tatggcttgcattt agtgcgttgcattt  
 3601 ttatcatatgc cccaaacaaca accccccccctt cttcccccgc tttttttttt  
 3661 actatcacat ttttttttttgcattt agtgcgttgcattt tttttttttt  
 3721 ttttttttttgcattt gttgtgttgcattt tttttttttt  
 3781 gagatgtgc ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 3841 ggcttttacc ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 3901 agttagtgttgcattt tttttttttt  
 3961 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4021 cttcccccgc ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4081 caaggatagg ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4141 cttcccccgc ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4201 cttcccccgc ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4261 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4321 cttcccccgc ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4381 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4441 cttcccccgc ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4501 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4561 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4621 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4681 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4741 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4801 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4861 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4921 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 4981 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5041 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5101 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5161 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5221 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5281 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5341 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5401 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5461 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5521 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5581 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5641 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5701 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5761 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5821 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5881 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 5941 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6001 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6061 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6121 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6181 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6241 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6301 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6361 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6421 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6481 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6541 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6601 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6661 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6721 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6781 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6841 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6901 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 6961 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 7021 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt  
 7081 ttttttttttgcattt tttttttttt

7141 aaaactgttt cctacagtga agatcgctgc cccatcttag ctatgagaag ggactgggaa  
7201 gtggagcctg gtgcataaaa gaggattgtg ttacttggaa ggctgcagag cctggactcc  
7261 tgtgccctcc ttgcctgggtt ttctgggtt aatgttgagg ttggccctct gttagtcacta  
7321 cctgacccct tcctttcag ccaaccctcc ggttacaccc tgcgtatgta tggaaaggggc  
7381 caaacgcccct atccctgctct cccttccccca aaattcttag gatattaaca acttatgggg  
7441 aaaagatggt agagctatgt ttacccacca tgtaacttggg aagctccgaa gtaagctt

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER	IPC 7 C12N7/01 C12N15/54 C12N9/12 C12Q1/70 C12N5/10	C12N15/85 A61K35/76 A61P35/00 //A61K31/7088, A61K48/00
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, STRAND, BIOSIS, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	TAKAKURA ET AL: "Cloning of human telomerase catalytic subunit (hTERT) gene promoter and identification of proximal core promoter sequences essential for transcriptional activation in immortalized and cancer cells" CANCER RESEARCH, US, AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR CANCER RESEARCH, BALTIMORE, MD, vol. 59, no. 3, 1 February 1999 (1999-02-01), pages 551-557, XP002105209 ISSN: 0008-5472 figure 1 figure 3 figure 4 abstract ---	11-14, 16-18, 20-22

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*&\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

14 September 2000

20/09/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA  
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel: (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Fernandez y Branas, F

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 00/03104

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	GB 2 317 891 A (GERON CORP ;UNIV TECHNOLOGY CORP (US)) 8 April 1998 (1998-04-08) cited in the application figure 21 page 12, line 23 - line 27 page 27, line 14 - line 22 page 34, line 5 - line 9 page 87, line 6 - line 9 page 99, line 7 - line 21 example 14 ---	11-14, 16-18, 20-22
P,X	WO 99 33998 A (WICK MARESA ;BAYER AG (DE); HAGEN GUSTAV (DE); ZUBOV DMITRY (DE)) 8 July 1999 (1999-07-08) seq ID 3 claims 1-5; figure 10 page 5, line 8 -page 11, line 16 ---	11-14, 16-18, 20-22
X,P	CONG ET AL: "The human telomerase catalytic subunit hTERT: organization of the gene and characterization of the promoter" HUMAN MOLECULAR GENETICS, GB, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, SURREY, vol. 8, no. 1, 1999, pages 137-142, XP002105208 ISSN: 0964-6906 figure 4 ---	11-14
A	US 5 728 379 A (MIYATAKE SHIN-ICHI ET AL) 17 March 1998 (1998-03-17) the whole document -----	1-10,15, 23-26

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/03104

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent member(s)	Publication date	
GB 2317891 A	08-04-1998	US 6093809 A AU 4803697 A AU 4807397 A BR 9711844 A BR 9712254 A CH 689672 A CN 1254376 A DE 19743497 A DE 841396 T EP 0841396 A EP 0932686 A EP 0954585 A FI 990655 A FR 2757177 A GB 2321642 A, B JP 11313689 A JP 10234384 A JP 11253177 A NO 991588 A WO 9814592 A WO 9814593 A		25-07-2000 24-04-1998 24-04-1998 18-01-2000 18-01-2000 13-08-1999 24-05-2000 20-08-1998 24-09-1998 13-05-1998 04-08-1999 10-11-1999 24-03-1999 19-06-1998 05-08-1998 16-11-1999 08-09-1998 21-09-1999 31-05-1999 09-04-1998 09-04-1998
WO 9933998 A	08-07-1999	DE 19757984 A AU 2272999 A	01-07-1999 19-07-1999	
US 5728379 A	17-03-1998	US 5585096 A AU 699811 B AU 6149596 A CA 2223691 A EP 0839054 A JP 11506931 T WO 9639841 A AU 679644 B AU 2906095 A AU 3988897 A CA 2193491 A EP 0766512 A JP 10501990 T WO 9600007 A	17-12-1996 17-12-1998 30-12-1996 19-12-1996 06-05-1998 22-06-1999 19-12-1996 03-07-1997 19-01-1996 08-01-1998 04-01-1996 09-04-1997 24-02-1998 04-01-1996	